THIRD EDITION

JOAN SASLOW ALLEN ASCHER

with WORKBOOK









ENGLISH FOR TODAY'S WORLD

with WORKBOOK

JOAN SASLOW ALLEN ASCHER



Summit: English for Today's World Level 1A with Workbook, Third Edition

Copyright © 2017 by Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Pearson, 221 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030

Staff credits: The people who made up the Summit team representing editorial, production, design, manufacturing, and marketing are Pietro Alongi, Rhea Banker, Peter Benson, Stephanie Bullard, Jennifer Castro, Tracey Munz Cataldo, Rosa Chapinal, Aerin Csigay, Dave Dickey, Gina DiLillo, Christopher Leonowicz, Laurie Neaman, Alison Pei, Sherri Pemberton, Jennifer Raspiller, Mary Rich, Courtney Steers, Katherine Sullivan, and Paula Van Ells.

Cover credit: Tonis Pan/Shutterstock Text composition: emc design ltd

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Saslow, Joan M., author. | Ascher, Allen, author.
Title: Summit: English for today's world / Joan Saslow and Allen Ascher.
Description: Third Edition. | White Plains, NY: Pearson Education, [2017]
Identifiers: LCCN 2016017942| ISBN 9780134096070 (book w/ CD) | ISBN 9780134176888 (book w/ CD) | ISBN 013409607X (book w/ CD)
Subjects: LCSH: English language—Textbooks for foreign speakers. | English language—Rhetoric. | English language—Sound recording for foreign speakers.

Classification: LCC PE1128 .S2757 2017 | DDC 428.2/4-dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2016017942

Student Book

Photo credits: Original photography by Libby Ballengee/MPS. Page 2 Trevor Clifford/Pearson Education; p. 3 Jenner/Fotolia; p. 4 (top left to right) Ammentorp/Fotolia, Fotos593/Shutterstock, Mark Bowden/Getty Images, Claudia Paulussen/Fotolia, (bottom left to right) Viorel Sima/ Shutterstock, Avava/Fotolia, DragonImages/Fotolia, Antonioquillem/Fotolia; p. 5 CP Cheah/Moment Open/Getty Images; p. 6 (tl) Tatyana Gladskih/Fotolia, (tr) Asife/Fotolia, (bl) michael spring/Fotolia, (br) Minerva Studio/Fotolia; p. 10 Kris Yeager/Shutterstock; p. 11 Nik_Merkulov/ Fotolia; p. 14 (tr) Blend Images/KidStock/Getty Images, (mr) Kevin Dodge/Blend Images/Getty Images, (br) Brian A Jackson/Shutterstock, (bottom) DI/AAD/starmaxinc.com/Newscom; p. 16 (tl) Philip Date/Fotolia, (r) Monkey Business Images/Shutterstock, (bl) nyul/Fotolia, p. 17 V&P Photo Studio/Fotolia; p. 18 (girl) Deposit Photos/Glow Images, (background) karandaev/Fotolia; p. 19 Astarot/Fotolia; p. 20 (bl) Alexander Tihonov/ Shutterstock; p. 21 (gears) ShpilbergStudios/Fotolia, (I) RSD/APC/ZOJ WENN Photos/Newscom, (c) DESRUS BENEDICTE/SIPA/Newscom, (r) Graham Whitby Boot/Allstar/Sportsphoto Ltd./Allstar/Newscom; p. 22 (tl) EDHAR/Shutterstock, (tc) rasstock/Fotolia, (tr) aastock/Shutterstock, (bl) Mike Goldwater/Alamy Stock Photo, (br) TommL/Vetta/Getty Images; p. 23 Lance Iversen/San Francisco Chronicle/Corbis; p. 27 Fancy Collection/ Superstock; p. 29 Vereshchagin Dmitry/Shutterstock; p. 30 (tl) Blvdone/Fotolia, (r) nyul/Fotolia, (b) vadymvdrobot/Fotolia; p. 31 Karen Roach/ Fotolia; p. 33 photobuay/Fotolia; p. 34 Doctors Without Borders, Coral Reef Alliance, (I) dpa picture alliance/Alamy Stock Photo, (r) Vlad61/ Shutterstock; p. 35 ballabeyla/Fotolia; p. 38 (left to right) Raisa Kanareva/Fotolia, Olga Bogatyrenko/Shutterstock, Maridav/Fotolia, leungchopan/ Fotolia, mimagephotography/Shutterstock, Sundikova/Fotolia; p. 41 (left to right) DRB Images, LLC/E+/Getty Images, Vlad Teodor/Shutterstock, Andrey Kiselev/Fotolia, Andrey Kiselev/Fotolia, Jenner/Fotolia, (b) djoronimo/Fotolia; p. 42 (l) Gstockstudio/Fotolia, (c) Matthew Cole/Shutterstock, (r) michaeljung/Fotolia; p. 44 Meffista/Fotolia; p. 45 (l) RUNGROJ YONGRIT/Newscom, (c) Valua Vitaly/Shutterstock, (r) Pearson Education; p. 46 Imagine China/Newscom; p. 47 Zdenka Darula/Fotolia; p. 50 (I) anzemulec/Fotolia, (r) Photodisc/Fotolia; p. 51 Stock Rocket/Shutterstock, (inset) maron/Fotolia; p. 55 Deyan Georgiev/Fotolia; p. 56 davidf/E+/Getty Images; p. 58 (inset) INB/Ivan Nikolov/WENN/Newscom, (bottom) Savostyanov/ZUMA Press/Newscom; p. 59 (left to right) Jerry Sharp/Shutterstock, FiCo74/Fotolia, kalpis/Fotolia; p. 60 icsnaps/Fotolia; p. 61 wavebreakmedia/Shutterstock.

Illustration credits: Aptara pp. 9, 40(b); Steve Attoe p. 52; Dusan Petricic p. 28; Shannon Wheelie p. 32.

Workbook

Photo credits: Photo credits: Page 1 (bottom): Felix Mizioznikov/Fotolia; 1 (bottom center): Ajr images/Fotolia; 1 (top): Jaimie Duplass/Fotolia; 1 (top, center): Vladimir Wrangel/Shutterstock; 3 (top): Andy Dean/Fotolia; 6: Ead72/Fotolia; 7: Mirceait/Fotolia; 8: Zinkevych/Fotolia; 14 (bottom): Nanette Grebe/Shutterstock; 14 (top): Drx/Fotolia; 18: Michael Jung/Fotolia; 19: Sueddeutsche Zeitung/Alamy Stock Photo; 26: WavebreakMediaMicro/Fotolia; 31: Khoroshunova Olga/Shutterstock; 32: Mike Goldwater/Alamy Stock Photo; 36 (bottom, center, left): Heritage Image Partnership Ltd/Alamy Stock Photo; 36 (bottom, center, right): Dariazu/Fotolia; 36 (bottom, left): Racorn/123RF; 36 (bottom, right): Artranq/Fotolia; 36 (top, center, left): Pikselstock/Fotolia; 36 (top, center, right): Ajr Images/Fotolia; 36 (top, left): Looking2thesky/Fotolia; 36 (top, right): XiXinXing/Shutterstock; 37 (left): Viorel Sima/Fotolia; 37 (middle): Maxim Ahner/Shutterstock; 37 (middle, center): Iko/Fotolia; 37 (right): Kim/Fotolia; 37 (top, center, left): Boomeart/Fotolia; 37 (top, center, right): Nyul/Fotolia; 38: Monkey Business Images/Shutterstock; 39: Anamejia18/Fotolia; 41: BillionPhotos.com/Fotolia; 48: Ekaterina Elagina/Fotolia; 50: Bildagentur Zoonar GmbH/Shutterstock; 51: Michele Gran/Global Volunteers; 55 (bottom, left): Eric Isselee/Shutterstock; 55 (bottom, right): Civaga/Shutterstock; 55 (center): Eric Isselee/Shutterstock; 55 (top, center): Anankkml/Fotolia; 55 (top, left): Cheri131/Fotolia; 60 (center): Peterralph/Fotolia; 60 (top, center): Tratong/Shutterstock; 60 (top, left): Cheryl Davis/Fotolia; 60 (top, right): Alexander Ishchenko/Shutterstock; 59: Fotolia; 60 (top, left): Cheryl Davis/Fotolia; 60 (top, right): Alexander Ishchenko/Shutterstock; 50 (center): Tratong/Shutterstock; 60 (top, left): Cheryl Davis/Fotolia; 60 (top, right): Alexander Ishchenko/Shutterstock; 60 (top, center): Tratong/Shutterstock; 60 (top, left): Cheryl Davis/Fotolia; 60 (top, right): Alexei

Illustration credits: Leanne Franson, p. 3, 21, 27.

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN-10: 0-13-449887-9 ISBN-13: 978-0-13-449887-4

pearsonelt.com/summit3e

Contents

Learning Object	ctives for 1A and 1Biv
To the Teacher	viii
Components .	ix
About the Auth	nors
UNIT 1	Outlook and Behavior
UNIT 2	Music and Other Arts
UNIT 3	Money, Finance, and You
UNIT 4	Clothing and Appearance
UNIT 5	Communities
Reference Char	rts122
	ster125
Pronunciation	Booster
Test-Taking Ski	lls Booster
WORKBOOK	
UNIT 1	Outlook and Behavior
UNIT 2	Music and Other Arts
UNIT 3	Money, Finance, and You
UNIT 4	Clothing and Appearance
UNIT 5	Communities W44

LEARNING OBJECTIVES

UNIT **COMMUNICATION GOALS** VOCABULARY GRAMMAR · Describe your personality · Adjectives to describe personality · Gerunds and infinitives: review and expansion UNIT traits · Discuss someone's behavior · Verbs that require a noun or pronoun before an · Compare perspectives on world Word Study: problems · Adjective suffixes -ful and -less GRAMMAR BOOSTER · Discuss creative ways to achieve a goal · Infinitives: review, expansion, and common errors Outlook and · Grammar for writing: parallelism with gerunds and Behavior PAGE 2 · Describe how you've been enjoying · Elements of music · The present perfect continuous UNIT the arts · Negative descriptions of music · Cleft sentences with What · Express a negative opinion politely · Describing creative personalities GRAMMAR BOOSTER · Describe a creative personality Word Study: · Discuss the benefits of the arts · Finished and unfinished actions: summary · Using participial adjectives · Noun clauses: review and expansion Music and · Grammar for Writing: noun clauses as adjective Other Arts and noun complements PAGE 14 · Express buyer's remorse · Describing spending styles . Expressing regrets about the past: wish + past UNIT perfect; should have / ought to have + past · Talk about financial goals and plans · Expressing buyer's remorse participle; if only + past perfect. Discuss good and bad money · Good and bad money · Completed future actions and plans: The future management management perfect and perfect infinitives · Explain reasons for charitable Word Study: giving · Parts of speech Money, GRAMMAR BOOSTER Finance. · The past unreal conditional: inverted form · The future continuous and You · The future perfect continuous PAGE 26 · Describe clothing details and · Adjectives to describe fashion · Quantifiers: review and expansion UNIT formality · Describing clothes GRAMMAR BOOSTER · Talk about changes in clothing Word Study: customs · A few / few; a little / little Compound words with self- Examine questionable cosmetic · Quantifiers: using of for specific reference · Quantifiers used without referents Clothing Discuss appearance and self-· Grammar for Writing: subject-verb agreement of esteem and quantifiers followed by of Appearance PAGE 38 · Politely ask someone not to do Types of locations Possessive gerunds UNIT something · Community service activities · Paired conjunctions · Complain about public conduct Word Study: Suggest ways to avoid being a GRAMMAR BOOSTER · Using negative prefixes to form victim of urban crime · Conjunctions with so, too, neither, or not either antonyms Discuss the meaning of community · So, too, neither, or not either: short responses Communities PAGE 50

CONVERSATION STRATEGIES	LISTENING / PRONUNCIATION	READING	WRITING
Use I don't see [myself] that way to politely contradict another's statement Say I see [you] as to explain your own point of view Use tend to and seem to to make generalizations	Listen to activate grammar Listen to classify Listen for main ideas Listen for details Understand meaning from context PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Content words and function words	Texts: A survey about positive and negative outlooks Descriptions of other people's behavior A newspaper article about a creative solution to a problem Skills / strategies: Understand idioms and expressions Determine the main idea Understand meaning from context Summarize	Task: Write about your outlook on a world problem Skill: Paragraph structure: Review
Use <u>To tell the truth, To be honest</u> , and <u>I hate to say it, but</u> to politely introduce a contrary opinion	Listen to activate vocabulary Listen for main ideas Listen for supporting information Listen to take notes Listen for details PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Intonation patterns	Texts: A survey about musical memories Commentaries about enjoying the arts A short biography Skills / strategies Understand idioms and expressions Infer information Identify supporting details Express and support an opinion	Task: Describe your interests and personality Skill: Parallel structure
Use You know to introduce a new topic of conversation Use I hate to say it, but to introduce negative information Ask What do you mean? to invite someone to elaborate Say That's a shame to show empathy Say I'll think about that when you're noncommittal about someone's suggestion	Listen for details Listen to activate vocabulary Listen to confirm content Listen to summarize Listen to evaluate PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Sentence rhythm: thought groups	Texts: • A spending habits self-test • Interview responses about financial goals • A guide to charitable giving Skills / strategies: • Understand idioms and expressions • Understand meaning from context • Draw conclusions • Express and support an opinion	Task: Write a personal statement about how you manage financial responsibilities Skill: Organizing information by degrees of importance
 Use <u>Can I ask you a question about?</u> to introduce a subject you are unsure of Use <u>I mean</u> to elaborate on a prior statement or question Use <u>Actually</u>, to assert a point of view Begin a question with <u>So</u> to affirm understanding of someone's earlier statement Say <u>I think that might be</u> to gently warn that something is inappropriate 	Listen for main ideas Listen for details Listen to summarize PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Linking sounds	Texts: Descriptions of personal style An article about the evolution of "business casual" attire An article about questionable cosmetic procedures Advertisements for cosmetic procedures Skills / strategies: Understand idioms and expressions Understand meaning from context Identify supporting details Express and support an opinion	Task: Write two paragraphs comparing tastes in fashion Skill: Compare and contrast: Review
Use <u>No you mind?</u> to ask permission to do something Use <u>Not at all</u> to affirm that you are not bothered or inconvenienced Use <u>That's very [considerate] of you</u> to thank someone for accommodating you	Listen to summarize Listen for details Listen to confirm content Listen to infer PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Unstressed syllables: vowel reduction to /a/	Texts: A questionnaire about community Interview responses about pet peeves A magazine article about urban crime A website about community projects Skills / strategies: Understand idioms and expressions Classify Understand meaning from context Critical thinking	Task: Write a formal letter of complaint Skill: Formal letters: Review

TINU	COMMUNICATION GOALS	VOCABULARY	GRAMMAR
UNIT 6 Animals PAGE 62	 Exchange opinions about the treatment of animals Discuss the pros and cons of certain pets Compare animal and human behavior Debate the value of animal conservation 	Categories of animals Describing pets Animal social groups and physical features	Passive modals GRAMMAR BOOSTER Modals and modal-like expressions: summary Additional contents of the contents of t
Advertising and Consumers	Evaluate ways and places to shop Discuss your reactions to ads Discuss problem shopping behavior Persuade someone to buy a product	 Verbs for shopping activities Ways to persuade 	Passive forms of gerunds and infinitives GRAMMAR BOOSTER The passive voice: review and expansion
Camily Trends	Describe family trends Discuss parent-teen issues Compare generations Discuss caring for the elderly	 Describing parent and teen behavior Word Study: Transforming verbs and adjectives into nouns 	Repeated comparatives and double comparatives GRAMMAR BOOSTER Making comparisons: review and expansion Other uses of comparatives, superlatives, and comparisons with asas
Facts, Theories, and Hoaxes	Speculate about everyday situations Present a theory Discuss how believable a story is Evaluate the trustworthiness of news sources	 Degrees of certainty Word Study: Adjectives with the suffix <u>-able</u> 	Perfect modals for speculating about the past: active and passive voice GRAMMAR BOOSTER Perfect modals: short responses (active and passive voice)
ONIT OUR Free Time PAGE 110	Suggest ways to reduce stress Describe how you got interested in a hobby Discuss how mobile devices affect us Compare attitudes about taking risks	Ways to describe people Ways to reduce stress Word Study: Adverbs of manner	Expressing an expectation with be supposed to Describing past repeated or habitual actions: would and the past continuous with always GRAMMAR BOOSTER Be supposed to: expansion Would: review Grammar for Writing: placement of adverbs of manner

Reference Charts	age 122
Grammar Booster	age 125
Pronunciation Boosterp	age 141
Test-Taking Skills Boosterp	age 151

CONVERSATION STRATEGIES	LISTENING / PRONUNCIATION	READING	WRITING
Use I've heard to introduce a commonly-held belief or opinion Respond with In what way? to request further explanation Use For one thing to introduce a first supporting argument Use And besides to add another supporting argument Use But what if to suggest a hypothetical situation	Listen to activate vocabulary Listen to define terms Listen for examples Listen for details PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Sound reduction	Texts: Social media posts about treatment of animals An article about animal conservation Skills / strategies: Understand idioms and expressions Understand meaning from context Recognize cause and effect	Task: Write a persuasive essay about the treatment of animals Skill: Supporting a point of view
Say Quick question to indicate one wants some simple information Introduce an opinion with I find Say That's good to know to express satisfaction for information Use Why don't you to offer advice	Listen to activate vocabulary Listen to infer PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Vowel sounds /i/ and /i/	Texts: Self-tests about shopping mistakes and behavior Descriptions of techniques used in advertising Interview responses about compulsive shopping Skills / strategies: Understand idioms and expressions Understand meaning from context Identify supporting details	Task: • Write a summary of an article Skill: • Summarize and paraphrase someone's point of view
Ask Why's that? to ask someone to elaborate on an opinion Say I suppose, but to signal partial agreement	Listen to activate grammar Listen to activate vocabulary Listen for supporting information Listen for details Listen to compare and contrast PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Stress placement: prefixes and suffixes	Texts: • A survey about parents and teens • A brochure about falling birthrates • A report on the increase in global population of older people Skills / strategies: • Understand idioms and expressions • Summarize • Understand meaning from context • Critical thinking • Draw conclusions	Task: Write a blog post of three or more paragraphs about advice for parents and teens Skill: Avoiding run-on sentences and comma splices
Use I wonder to introduce something you're not sure about Say I'm sure it's nothing to indicate that something is probably not serious Say I suppose you're right to acknowledge someone's point of view Say There must be a good explanation to assure someone that things will turn out OK	Listen to activate vocabulary Listen for main ideas Listen to draw conclusions PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Reduction and linking in perfect modals in the passive voice	Texts: • A quiz about tricky facts • An article about Rapa Nui • Facts and theories about mysteries • An article about a UFO conspiracy theory • A survey about the trustworthiness of information sources Skills / strategies: • Understand idioms and expressions • Confirm point of view • Infer information	Task: • Write a news article about a mysterious event Skill: • Avoiding sentence fragments
 Say <u>Uh-oh</u> to indicate that you realize you've made a mistake Use <u>Ljust realized</u> to acknowledge a mistake Use <u>Well, frankly</u> to indicate that you are going to be honest about something Use <u>It's just that</u> or <u>Let's face it</u> to introduce an honest criticism or assessment Use <u>You know what?</u> to introduce a piece of advice 	Listen to activate vocabulary Listen for main ideas Listen for supporting details Listen to understand meaning from context PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Vowel sounds /e1/, /e/, /æ/, and /ʌ/	Texts: A survey about free time Descriptions of how people got interested in their hobbies An article about the impact of mobile devices A survey about mobile device usage Skills / strategies: Understand idioms and expressions Understand meaning from context Identify supporting details Infer point of view	Task: • Write a critique of an article Skill: • Presenting and supporting opinions clearly

TO THE TEACHER

What is Summit?

Summit is a two-level high-intermediate to advanced communicative course that develops confident, culturally fluent English speakers able to navigate the social, travel, and professional situations they will encounter as they use English in their lives. Summit can follow the intermediate level of any communicative series, including the four-level Top Notch course.

Summit delivers immediate, demonstrable results in every class session through its proven pedagogy and systematic and intensive recycling of language. Each goal- and achievement-based lesson is tightly correlated to the Can-Do Statements of the Common European Framework of Reference (CEFR). The course is fully benchmarked to the Global Scale of English (GSE).

Each level of **Summit** contains material for 60 to 90 hours of classroom instruction. Its full array of additional print and digital components can extend instruction to 120 hours if desired. Furthermore, the entire **Summit** course can be tailored to blended learning with its integrated online component, *MyEnglishLab*. **Summit** offers more ready-to-use teacher resources than any other course available today.

NEW This third edition represents a major revision of content and has a greatly increased quantity of exercises, both print and digital. Following are some key new features:

- Conversation Activator Videos to build communicative competence
- Discussion Activator Videos to increase quality and quantity of expression
- A Test-Taking Skills Booster (and Extra Challenge Reading Activities) to help students succeed in the reading and listening sections of standardized tests
- · An Understand Idioms and Expressions section in each unit increases the authenticity of student spoken language

Award-Winning Instructional Design*

Demonstrable confirmation of progress

Every two-page lesson has a clearly stated communication goal and culminates in a guided conversation, free discussion, debate, presentation, role play, or project that achieves the goal. Idea framing and notepadding activities lead students to confident spoken expression.

Cultural fluency

Summit audio familiarizes students with a wide variety of native and non-native accents. Discussion activities reflect the topics people of diverse cultural backgrounds talk about in their social and professional lives.

Explicit vocabulary and grammar

Clear captioned illustrations and dictionary-style presentations, all with audio, take the guesswork out of meaning and ensure comprehensible pronunciation. Grammar is embedded in context and presented explicitly for form, meaning, and use. The unique "Recycle this Language" feature encourages active use of newly learned words and grammar during communication practice.

Active listening syllabus

More than 50 listening tasks at each level of *Summit* develop critical thinking and crucial listening comprehension skills such as listen for details, main ideas, confirmation of content, inference, and understand meaning from context.

*Summit is the recipient of the Association of Educational Publishers' Distinguished Achievement Award.

Conversation and Discussion Activators

Memorable conversation models with audio provide appealing natural social language and conversation strategies essential for post-secondary learners. Rigorous Conversation Activator and Discussion Activator activities with video systematically stimulate recycling of social language, ensuring it is not forgotten. A unique Pronunciation Booster provides lessons and interactive practice, with audio, so students can improve their spoken expression.

Systematic writing skills development

Summit teaches the conventions of correct English writing so students will be prepared for standardized tests, academic study, and professional communication. Lessons cover key writing and rhetorical skills such as using parallel structure and avoiding sentence fragments, run-on sentences, and comma splices. Intensive work in paragraph and essay development ensures confident and successful writing.

Reading skills and strategies

Each unit of *Summit* builds critical thinking and key reading skills and strategies such as paraphrasing, drawing conclusions, expressing and supporting an opinion, and activating prior knowledge. Learners develop analytical skills and increase fluency while supporting their answers through speaking.

We wish you and your students enjoyment and success with **Summit**. We wrote it for you.

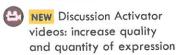
Joan Saslow and Allen Ascher

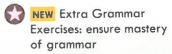
ActiveTeach

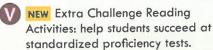
Maximize the impact of your *Summit* lessons. Digital Student's Book pages with access to all audio and video provide an interactive classroom experience that can be used with or without an interactive whiteboard (IWB). It includes a full array of easy-to-access digital and printable features.

For class presentation . . .

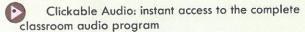








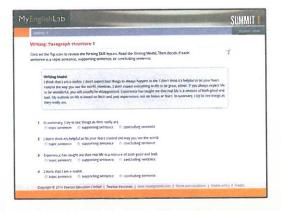
 Interactive Whiteboard tools, including zoom, highlight, links, notes, and more.



 Summit TV Video Program: fully-revised authentic TV documentaries as well as unscripted on-the-street interviews, featuring a variety of regional and non-native accents

MyEnglishLab

An optional online learning tool



- NEW Immediate, meaningful feedback on wrong answers
- NEW Remedial grammar exercises
- NEW Grammar Coach videos for general reference
- Interactive practice of all material presented in the course
- Grade reports that display performance and time on task
- Auto-graded achievement tests



For planning . . .

- A Methods Handbook for a communicative classroom
- Detailed timed lesson plans for each two-page lesson
- · Summit TV teaching notes
- Complete answer keys, audio scripts, and video scripts

For extra support . . .

- Hundreds of extra printable activities, with teaching notes
- · Summit TV activity worksheets

For assessment . . .

 Ready-made unit and review achievement tests with options to edit, add, or delete items.

Ready-made Summit Web Projects provide authentic application of lesson language.

Workbook

Lesson-by-lesson written exercises to accompany the Student's Book

Full-Course Placement Tests

Choose printable or online version

Classroom Audio Program

- A set of Audio CDs, as an alternative to the clickable audio in ActiveTeach
- Contains a variety of authentic regional and non-native accents to build comprehension of diverse English speakers
- NEW The app Summit Go allows access anytime, anywhere and lets students practice at their own pace. The entire audio program is also available for students at www.english.com/summit3e.

Teacher's Edition and Lesson Planner

- Detailed interleaved lesson plans, language and culture notes, answer keys, and more
- · Also accessible in digital form in ActiveTeach

For more information: www.pearsonelt.com/summit3e

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Joan Saslow

Joan Saslow has taught in a variety of programs in South America and the United States. She is author or coauthor of a number of widely used courses, some of which are Ready to Go, Workplace Plus, Literacy Plus, and Top Notch. She is also author of English in Context, a series for reading science and technology. Ms. Saslow was the series director of True Colors and True Voices. She has participated in the English Language Specialist Program in the U.S. Department of State's Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs.

Allen Ascher

Allen Ascher has been a teacher and teacher trainer in China and the United States, as well as academic director of the intensive English program at Hunter College. Mr. Ascher has also been an ELT publisher and was responsible for publication and expansion of numerous well-known courses including True Colors, NorthStar, the Longman TOEFL Preparation Series, and the Longman Academic Writing Series. He is coauthor of Top Notch, and he wrote the "Teaching Speaking" module of Teacher Development Interactive, an online multimedia teacher-training program.

Ms. Saslow and Mr. Ascher are frequent presenters at professional conferences and have been coauthoring courses for teens, adults, and young adults since 2002.

AUTHORS' ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank Katherine Klagsbrun for developing the digital Extra Challenge Reading Activities that appear with all reading selections in **Summit 1**.

The authors are indebted to these reviewers, who provided extensive and detailed feedback and suggestions for **Summit**, as well as the hundreds of teachers who completed surveys and participated in focus groups.

Cris Asperti, CEL LEP, São Paulo, Brazil · Diana Alicia Ávila Martínez, CUEC, Monterrey, Mexico • Shannon Brown, Nagoya University of Foreign Studies, Nagoya, Japan • Cesar Byrd, Universidad ETAC Campus Chalco, Mexico City, Mexico • Maria Claudia Campos de Freitas, Metalanguage, São Paulo, Brazil · Alvaro Del Castillo Alba, CBA, Santa Cruz, Bolivia · Isidro Castro Galván, Instituto Teocalli, Monterrey, Mexico · Melisa Celi, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru · Carlos Celis, CEL LEP, São Paulo, Brazil • Jussara Costa e Silva, Prize Language School, São Paulo, Brazil · Inara Couto, CEL LEP, São Paulo, Brazil · Gemma Crouch, ICPNA Chiclayo, Peru · Ingrid Valverde Diaz del Olmo, ICPNA Cusco, Peru · Jacqueline Díaz Esquivel, PROULEX, Guadalajara, Mexico · María Eid Ceneviva, CBA, Cochabamba, Bolivia • Erika Licia Esteves Silva, Murphy English, São Paulo, Brazil · Cristian Garay, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru · Miguel Angel Guerrero Pozos, PROULEX, Guadalajara, Mexico Anderson Francisco Guimarães Maia, Centro Cultural Brasil Estados Unidos, Belém, Brazil · Cesar Guzmán, CAADI Monterrey, Mexico · César Iván Hernández Escobedo, PROULEX, Guadalajara, Mexico · Robert Hinton, Nihon University, Tokyo, Japan • Segundo

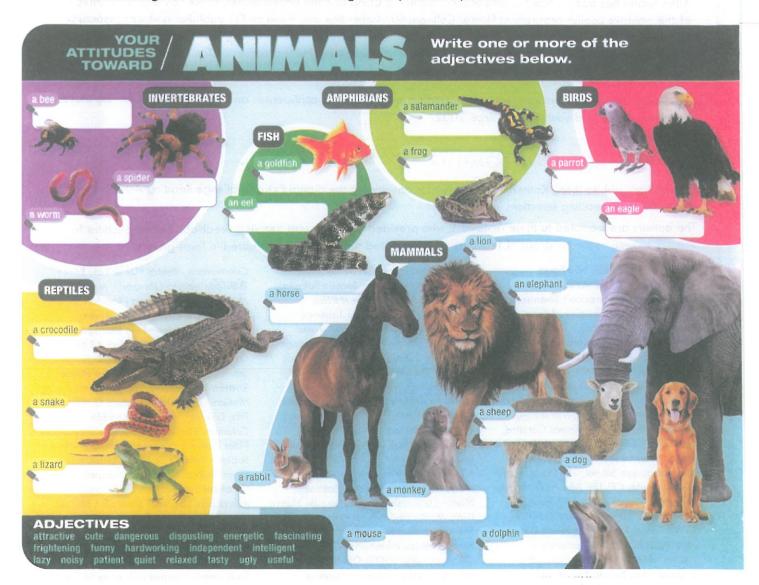
Huanambal Díaz, ICPNA Chiclayo, Peru · Chandra Víctor Jacobs Sukahai, Universidad de Valle de México, Monterrey, Mexico · Yeni Jiménez Torres, Centro Colombo Americano Bogotá, Colombia • Simon Lees, Nagoya University of Foreign Studies, Nagoya, Japan • Thomas LeViness, PROULEX, Guadalajara, Mexico · Amy Lewis, Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan • Luz Libia Rey, Centro Colombo Americano, Bogotá, Colombia · Diego López, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru • Junior Lozano, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru Tanja McCandie, Nanzan University, Nagoya, Japan • Tammy Martinez Nieves, Universidad Autónoma de Nuevo León, Monterrey, Mexico • María Teresa Meléndez Mantilla, ICPNA Chiclayo, Peru • Mónica Nomberto, ICPNA Chiclayo, Peru · Otilia Ojeda, Monterrey, Mexico • Juana Palacios, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru • Giuseppe Paldino Mayorga, Jellyfish Learning Center, San Cristobal, Ecuador • Henry Eduardo Pardo Lamprea, Universidad Militar Nueva Granada, Colombia · Dario Paredes, Centro Colombo Americano, Bogotá, Colombia • Teresa Noemí Parra Alarcón, Centro Anglo Americano de Cuernavaca, S.C., Cuernavaca, Mexico * Carlos Eduardo de la Paz Arroyo, Centro Anglo Americano de Cuernavaca, S.C.,

Cuernavaca, Mexico • José Luis Pérez Treviño, Instituto Obispado, Monterrey, Mexico · Evelize Maria Plácido Florian, São Paulo, Brazil · Armida Rivas, Monterrey, Mexico • Luis Rodríguez Amau, ICPNA Chiclayo, Peru · Fabio Ossaamn Rok Kaku, Prize Language School, São Paulo, Brazil · Ana María Román Villareal, CUEC, Monterrey, Mexico · Reynaldo Romano C., CBA, La Paz, Bolivia • Francisco Rondón, Centro Colombo Americano, Bogotá, Colombia • Peter Russell, Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan • Rubena St. Louis, Universidad Simón Bolivar, Caracas, Venezuela Marisol Salazar, Centro Colombo Americano, Bogotá, Colombia · Miguel Sierra, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru . Greg Strong, Aoyama Gakuin University, Tokyo, Japan · Gerald Talandis, Toyama University, Toyama, Japan • Stephen Thompson, Nagoya University of Foreign Studies, Nagoya, Japan • José Luis Urbina Hurtado, Instituto Tecnológico de León, Mexico • René F. Valdivia Pereyra, CBA, Santa Cruz, Bolivia • Magno Alejandro Vivar Hurtado, Salesian Polytechnic University, Ecuador • Belkis Yanes, Caracas, Venezuela • Holger Zamora, ICPNA Cusco, Peru · Maria Cristina Zanon Costa, Metalanguage, São Paulo, Brazil • Kathia Zegarra, Idiomas Católica, Lima, Peru.

- 1 Exchange opinions about the treatment of animals
- 2 Discuss the pros and cons of certain pets
- 3 Compare animal and human behavior
- 4 Debate the value of animal conservation

PREVIEW

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the activity. With a partner, explain your choices. Which categories of animals invite the most negative or positive responses?



- **3.14 VOCABULARY CATEGORIES OF ANIMALS** Look at the categories and photos in Exercise A. Listen and repeat.
- **DISCUSSION** Discuss the questions.
 - 1 Would your responses have been different if any of the animals had been babies instead of adults? How?
 - 2 Did any other physical factors affect your choices, such as color or size? In what ways?
 - 3 Did any experiences you've had with any of these animals affect your choices? How?

Understand a variety of accents.

Pam = Australian English

Karina = German

▶ 3.15 SPOTLIGHT Read and listen to a conversation over lunch at an international meeting. Notice the spotlighted language.

Pam: Nice picture. Hey, are those your cats?

Karina: Yeah, they're my babies. We've had the gray one a long time. She's almost seventeen now.

Pam: No way! She still looks so healthy. What about the white one?

Karina: We think he's pretty young. Actually, he was hanging around outside our house all summer, and it didn't seem like anyone was taking care of him. We felt sorry for him, so we took him in.

Pam: Lucky cat! He looks like a member of the family now. But I'll bet the older one wasn't too crazy about having a new cat around.

Karina: Well, he thinks he's still a kitten; he just wants to play all the time. But I'd say she **puts up with** him pretty well. She's really patient.

Pam: From the picture, it looks like she's the one in charge

Karina: Definitely. She doesn't fool around. If he gets too rough, she knows how to put him in his place. Hey, do you have any pets?

Pam: No, we don't. When we feel like being around animals, we go to the zoo.

Karina: Actually, I'm not too crazy about zoos. I just don't think animals should be cooped up in small cages.

Pam: Normally I'd agree with you. But our local zoo isn't like that at all. The larger mammals have plenty of outdoor space. It's pretty humane, I think.

Karina: Well, that's good. I guess we shouldn't just assume that animals in captivity aren't treated well.



UNDERSTAND IDIOMS AND EXPRESSIONS Find each expression in Spotlight. Then complete the statements.

- 1 When Karina says they "felt sorry for" the younger cat, she means they him.
 - a apologized to
- **b** were concerned about
- c were annoyed with
- 2 When she says the older cat "puts up with" the younger one, she means the older cat
 - a is annoyed with him
- b accepts his behavior
- c is concerned about him
- 3 When she says the gray cat is the one "in charge," she means the gray cat
 - a obeys the white one
- **b** is obeyed by the white one
- c is older than the white one
- 4 When she says the gray cat put the white one "in his place," she means the gray one
 - a is the boss
- b isn't the boss
- c is his friend
- 5 When she refers to animals being "cooped up in" cages, she means they
 - a are made comfortable
- b don't get to go outside
- c often go outdoors

PAIR WORK Choose one or more of these topics. Tell your partner about:

- a time when you or someone you know felt sorry for an animal and took it in.
- a time when someone's pet had to put up with another animal.
- · a home where the pet was the one in charge.

SPEAKING GROUP WORK Discuss the questions.

- 1 Do you care if an animal is cooped up in a cage? Why or why not? Are there times when an animal should be?
- 2 Which animals on page 62 do you think need lots of outdoor space? Why?



▶3.16 GRAMMAR SPOTLIGHT Read the social media posts. Notice the spotlighted grammar.



David Suchet

June 30 / Seattle, USA

I really feel sorry for animals that are mistreated. Does anyone else get as fed up as I do about their inhumane treatment? In my opinion, animals should never be killed just for sport or entertainment. Hunting, bullfighting, and any other "sport" that involves the killing of defenseless animals should be completely banned. And the idea that monkeys or dogs have to be used in medical research seems ridiculous to me. What do you all think? Is inhumane treatment of animals ever justified?



Reiko Yamamoto

July I / Atami, Japan

Maybe you're right about killing animals for sport, but don't you think the needs of people should sometimes be considered? For example, it seems clear to me that small mammals like mice or rabbits have to be used for medical research to make sure new medications are safe. It just can't be avoided. Otherwise, new medical treatments might not be discovered. We can't fool around when it comes to medicine.



Marie Colbert

July I / Lyon, France

I agree with Reiko—people first. But that doesn't mean animals should be treated inhumanely. I'm sure research methods could be improved. And recently I was reading about factory farms that raise chickens or beef cattle, and I was shocked at how crowded and filthy the conditions were. I know animals have to be slaughtered for food, but I'm sure they could be raised more humanely.

EVALUATE IDEAS Do you agree with any of the opinions expressed in the posts? Why or why not?



GRAMMAR PASSIVE MODALS

Remember: We use the passive voice to focus on the receiver of an action rather than the person or thing that performs the action. Form passive modals with a modal + be and a past participle.

Conditions for cattle on factory farms could Alternatives to using mice for research might The hunting of bears should

be improved. be found be prohibited. Traditions like bullfighting have to* be preserved.

*Note: Have to is a modal-like expression, not a true modal. It has two present forms: have and has. It uses Do or Does in questions and don't and doesn't in negative statements.

GRAMMAR BOOSTER p. 134 Modals and modal-like

expressions: summary

Yes / no questions

Should chickens be cooped up in cages? Can't factory chicken farms be shut down? BUT Do large mammals have to be kept in zoos?

Information questions

Why shouldn't reptiles or amphibians be used for research? Why must all animals' lives be respected? How might people's attitudes be changed?

> Remember: have to = obligatory don't have to = not obligatory must OR must not = obligatory

- NOTICE THE GRAMMAR Find one passive modal in Spotlight on page 63.
- UNDERSTAND THE GRAMMAR With a partner, decide who the performer of the action
 - is. Then choose the active or passive voice to complete each statement.
 - 1 People (should treat / should be treated) animals humanely.
 - 2 Large mammals like lions (shouldn't keep / shouldn't be kept) in zoos.
 - 3 In order to help people with disabilities, dogs (have to train / have to be trained) when they are young.
 - 4 They say people (can teach / can be taught) bears to do tricks like dancing or standing up on command.
 - 5 Horses (shouldn't force / shouldn't be forced) to run in races.
 - 6 Sometimes, in order to protect people, aggressive dogs that live on the street (have to kill/have to be killed).

GRAMMAR PRACTICE Write sentences, using passive modals.
1 People / shouldn't / allow to hunt elephants.
2 New medicines / might / discover through animal research.
3 Monkeys / shouldn't / keep as pets.
4 A lot / could / do to improve conditions for cattle on factory farms.
5 The treatment of research animals / must / improve.
6 Can't / zoos / use for performing scientific research to protect animals?

7 Why / chickens / have to / raise in such crowded conditions?

NOW YOU CAN Exchange opinions about the treatment of animals



- **DISCUSSION ACTIVATOR** Use the ideas to exchange opinions with a partner about the ways animals are used or treated. Ask and answer questions, using passive modals. Say as much as you can.
- 66 Do you think animals have to be used for medical research? I do. We can't experiment on humans, can we? "

Actually, I don't think animals should be treated that way. I think it's morally wrong. 7

SUMMARIZE THE DISCUSSION Compare your classmates' opinions

about the treatment of animals. Does the majority of the class share the same opinions?

Ideas

- using animals in medical research
- slaughtering animals for food
- keeping animals in zoos
- · raising animals for sports, such as racing or fighting
- killing animals for their hides and fur



a fur coat

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

46 In item 1, people is the

performer of the action. ??

Express an opinion

- · I think [it's morally wrong].
- · I believe [it's OK under some circumstances].
- · I feel [it's wrong no matter what].
- · I'm in favor of ___
- I'm opposed to ____

Disagree

- · I see what you mean, but _
- · That's one way to look at it, but .
- On the one hand _____, but on the other hand _
- · I completely disagree.

Agree

- · I couldn't agree with you more.
- · I completely agree.
- · You're so right.

STRAIRGIS A > 3:17 VOCABULARY DESCRIBING PETS Read and listen. Then listen again and repeat.

playful	active and fun-loving
affectionate	friendly and loving
gentle / good-natured	easygoing; good with kids and other pets
low-maintenance	easy to care for and inexpensive to keep
loyal / devoted	attentive to its owner; reliable
protective	good at protecting its owner from danger

high-strung/excitable	nervous; easily frightened
costly	expensive to buy and to take care of
destructive	harmful to furniture and other things
filthy	unclean; makes a mess
high-maintenance	time-consuming to take care of
aggressive	hard to control; possibly dangerous



▶ 318 **LISTEN TO ACTIVATE VOCABULARY** Listen to each conversation and complete the chart with the pet and its pros and cons. Use the Vocabulary. Listen again if necessary.

	Pet	Possible pros	Possible cons
0		The live - and department with the solution of	
0			
Ð			ett i 170 m. male attes an illuşa etti inse etni, ite ek maj meti est
0	16 15 T 25 16 16 1	Property Comments	Six (10th or to 1) also the 642560

- **EXPRESS AND SUPPORT AN OPINION** Discuss the questions.
 - 1 In what ways can an animal be a good companion to a child? An adult? An older person?
 - 2 Do you know anyone who is too attached to his or her pet? Why do you think some people get emotionally close to their animals?
- GROUP WORK Use the vocabulary to tell your classmates about your past or present pets or about those of people you know.



- Notice the spotlighted conversation strategies.
 - A: Do you think a fish would make a good pet?
 - B: Actually, I'm not so sure. I've heard they're really high-maintenance.
 - A: In what way?
 - B: Well, for one thing, they need a lot of attention. I'd consider getting a rabbit instead.
 - A: Why a rabbit?
 - B: Well, they're very low-maintenance. And besides, they're really gentle.
 - A: But what if you were looking for something a bit more affectionate than a rabbit?
 - B: Then I'd get a cat. They're affectionate and they're low-maintenance.



- **▶** 3:20 **RHYTHM AND INTONATION** Listen again and repeat. Then practice the conversation with a partner.
- NOTEPADDING With a partner, complete the chart with animals that make good and bad pets. Explain why, using the Vocabulary. Choose animals from page 62 or others you know.

Animals that make exceptionally good pets	Reasons
Animals that make really bad pets	Reasons

Animals that make really bad pets	Reasons
	Animals that make really bad pets



CONVERSATION ACTIVATOR

Create a conversation similar to the one in Exercise A, using the information on your notepad. Start like this: Do you think a ___ would make a good pet? Be sure to change roles and then partners.

DON'T STOP!

- Make more suggestions.
- Describe the pros and cons of other pets.
- · Say as much as you can.

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- · attractive
- · funny
- · cute
- · intelligent
- · dangerous
- · noisy
- disgusting
- · patient · quiet
- energetic · fascinating
- · ugly
- frightening

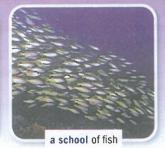


▶321 **LISTENING WARM-UP** VOCABULARY: ANIMAL SOCIAL GROUPS AND PROTECTIVE PHYSICAL FEATURES Read and listen. Then listen again and repeat.

NIMAL SOCIAL GROUPS





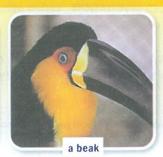


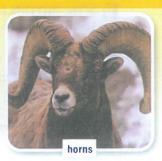


YSICAL FEATURES









B APPLY NEW VOCABULARY Complete the chart with a partner.

The state of the s
n packs Animals that gather in herds
_

- STRAIGES () 3.22 LISTEN TO DEFINE TERMS Listen to Part 1 of the lecture to answer this question: What is the difference between an animal that is a predator and one that is prey?
 - **▶** 3.23 **LISTEN FOR EXAMPLES** Listen to Part 1 of the lecture again. With a partner, find an example from the listening to explain each of the following:
 - 1 a benefit of a social group for animals of prey
 - 2 a benefit of a social group for predators
 - 3 the role of a dominant animal in a social group
 - 4 the meaning of "fight or flight"

- ► 3:24 LISTEN FOR DETAILS Now listen to Part 2 of the lecture and answer the questions.
 - 1 What is the difference between learned behavior and instinct?
 - 2 What are two examples of learned behavior from the lecture?
- THINK AND EXPLAIN Which of these situations do you think illustrate learned behavior as opposed to instinct? Explain your reasons, based on information from the lecture.



Hungry baby birds open their beaks wide so that an adult will put a worm inside.



Baby rabbits quickly follow their mother away from a potential predator.



Young cats respond to perceived danger by getting ready to run away or to fight.

- **G** APPLY IDEAS Discuss the questions.
 - 1 Look at the animals in Preview on page 62. Which are predators and which are prey? Which are both?
 - 2 What are some ways in which you think humans behave: a) like herd animals or flocks or b) like animals who socialize in packs? Provide examples.

NOW YOU CAN Compare animal and human behavior

NOTEPADDING In what ways do you think humans are the same as other animals? In what ways do you think we're completely different? Write some ideas.

How we're the same or similar	How we're very different	
How we're the same or sacial	Humans are more able to respond	
Groups provide safety and social	to danger using their intelligence.	
interaction.	10 daily	
	The state of the s	

How we're very different
- W-y y to ye - we you a year to
1.85ap 12-pt 1.52ap 15-y 2 15
arms and something the Content of the
The English Control of the Control o

DISCUSSION Share your ideas with your classmates. Do you think we have more similarities to or differences from other animals? Use the examples from your notepad.

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- aggressive
- dangerous
- devoted
- · in charge
- · intelligent
- patient protective

useful

READING WARM-UP What are some endangered animals you can think of? What are some threats to their survival?



STRATEGIES B (>3.25 READING Read the stories. What do you think ensured the survival of the buffalo in the U.S.?

The Will to Make a Difference

We live on a planet that is rich in biodiversity—there are millions of different species of animals and plants across the globe. Yet many species are disappearing at an alarming rate as the habitats in which plants and animals live together are reduced year after year. Currently, 11,000 species of plants and animals-including over 180 mammals-are at risk of °becoming extinct because of this loss of habitat. Once gone, their disappearance is irreversible—they cannot be brought back. In its fast development as a nation over the last three hundred years, the United States has experienced some dramatic shifts in animal populations. Here is the story of a dismal failure and a remarkable success story.



The Passenger Pigeon



Early European visitors to North America told amazing stories about huge flocks of passenger pigeons that darkened the sky for hours as they flew south for winter. They were easy targets for hunters, delicious to eat, and useful for making feather beds.



Estimates put their total population at about five billion—the same number as the population of all birds combined in the U.S. today.

By the mid-1800s, the hunting of passenger pigeons had become a large-scale commercial enterprise, supplying east coast cities with a steady supply of birds. Around 300,000 a year were sent to New York City alone. At the same time, their habitat and food sources were shrinking as forests were cut down for farming and construction. In addition, approximately 250,000 birds were killed simply for sport each year. Making matters worse, a female passenger pigeon laid only one egg each year. By the turn of the twentieth century, any attempts to save the passenger pigeon were too late. The last surviving pigeon died in the Cincinnati Zoo in 1914—a species lost forever.

The American Bison (or Buffalo)



Before European settlers came to North America, there were more than 50 million buffalo roaming in huge herds across the continent's central flatlands, which are today known as the Great Plains. These strange-looking, magnificent creatures—with their furry heads and

shoulders and distinctive horns-were an important resource for food, clothing, and shelter for Native Americans living on the plains. And they played an enormous part in the plains ecosystem, sustaining other animals and plants. Weaker buffalo provided food for predators like bears and wolves. Herds attracted birds that



picked at buffalo fur for insects. Thousands of hooves walking over the landscape prevented aggressive plants from taking over.

In the 1800s, as new settlers moved from the East to settle the West, whole herds were slaughtered, often just for sport. Buffalo were considered an obstacle to the settlers' desire to grow crops and raise cattle. The resource that sustained Native Americans for centuries began to disappear. By the end of the 1800s, there were as few as 750 buffalo remaining.

Many people were shocked that the buffalo, long considered a symbol of the West, had been allowed to come so close to extinction. Fortunately, efforts to save them were begun in 1905. The remaining herds were gathered together and protected. Their number steadily increased to today's population of about 350,000.

What conclusion can we draw from these stories?

In the case of the passenger pigeon, extinction was occurring so fast that, even with efforts to save them, it was too late to act. However, we can see that with the American buffalo, conservation efforts can make a difference if they are begun early enough.

- UNDERSTAND MEANING FROM CONTEXT Choose the correct meaning for each word.
 - 1 biodiversity
 - a the place where animals live
 - b the variety of living things
 - c the disappearance of a species
 - 2 a habitat
 - a the food animals eat
 - b the place animals live
 - c the number of species
 - 3 extinction
 - a the protection of a species
 - b the hunting of a species
 - c the disappearance of a species

- 4 conservation
 - a the protection of animals from extinction
 - b a danger to animals
 - c a source of food
- 5 an ecosystem
 - a a danger to animals
 - b the protection of a species
 - c a community of living things
- **RECOGNIZE CAUSE AND EFFECT** Discuss these questions with a partner.
 - 1 What are four reasons the passenger pigeon became extinct? Why did conservation efforts fail?
 - 2 Why did settlers hunt the buffalo? How did the buffalo come so close to extinction?

CHALLENGE

NOW YOU CAN Debate the value of animal conservation

FRAME YOUR IDEAS With a partner, read and discuss the arguments for and against animal conservation. Which arguments are the strongest for each side of the animal conservation debate? Which are the weakest?

For

- · Human beings have a responsibility to protect all living things.
- Species should be preserved for future generations.
- Natural parks that protect wildlife are big tourist attractions that generate jobs and income for local economies.
- Species extinction is happening at such a fast rate we'd be foolish not to act quickly.
- For every species lost to extinction, humans miss the chance to make new discoveries-for example, new medicines.
- Your own ideas:

Against

- · Extinctions are simply part of the natural process-it's the principle of "survival of the fittest."
- · Environmental protection costs a lot of money. It's "a luxury" for countries that have more serious problems.
- Millions of species have already become extinct with no significant impact on the environment-it's no big deal.
- · Conservation limits land available to farmers, who really need it for their livelihood.
- Do we really need 2,000 species of mice?
- Your own ideas:

DEBATE Form two groups—one for and one against this statement: It's important to protect all species of animals from extinction. Take turns presenting and supporting your views with reasons and examples.

OPTIONAL WRITING Write at least two paragraphs about the reasons some animals become endangered. Describe the threats to their survival and what can be done to save them.

66 I don't see why we should worry about conserving one type of endangered frog or salamander. There are many other kinds that are not endangered. 🤫

> Management But the extinction of one type of frog could affect mammals and reptiles that may depend on that species for food. ??

Come to think of it, you have a point! 77

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- · amphibians
- · birds
- · fish
- invertebrates
- · mammals
- · reptiles

WRITING SKILL Study the rules.

To persuade readers to agree with your point of view in an essay:

- · State your point of view in the introduction to your essay.
- Then provide examples, facts, or experts' opinions that support your point of view.
- Another effective technique is to demonstrate the weakness of opposing arguments.
- · Summarize your main point in a concluding sentence.

Use expressions like these to support your point of view. Pay attention to correct punctuation when needed.

Support your point of view	Offer experts' opinions
For one thing,	[Smith] states that
For example,	According to [Rivera],
For instance,	Studies suggest that
Furthermore,	

Refute opposing argume	nts	Conclude your argument
It can be argued that [Some people] think It [may be] true that		In conclusion, In summary, To sum up.

WRITING MODEL

Many people question whether it's humane to keep animals in zoos. However, today's zoos can play an important role in animal conservation. They can do this in a number of ways.

For one thing, studies suggest that animal conservation research and observation may be conducted more easily in zoos. In that way, new methods for ensuring the survival of endangered species might be discovered. Furthermore, in her report on conservation efforts at the Parkland Zoo, biologist Ann Fisher states that zoos can protect the young of endangered species until they are old enough to be released into the wild. It can be argued that all animals should be free and that it is unethical to keep any animals in zoos. However, the survival of these species in the wild may actually depend on the results of the scientific studies many zoos provide.

In conclusion, I believe endangered animals should be kept in zoos in order to support conservation efforts. It's one way that we can help ensure their survival.

PRACTICE Complete the arguments to support the point of view.

Zoos can play an increasingly important role in animal conservation.

1 (For one thing, / However,) a zoo is a good environment for scientists to observe the behavior of endangered animals. Information from this research can be used to ensure their survival. 2 (Many people think / For example,) animals are simply cooped up in cages at zoos. 3 (Furthermore, / However,) today's modern zoos try to imitate their natural habitats by providing healthy food and lots of space for exercise and play. Without this intervention, many species would not survive in the wild. 4 (According to / To sum up) Dutch scientist Frans de Wall, zoos also serve an important educational purpose.

5 (Furthermore, / For example,) by visiting zoos with their families or school classes, children learn about endangered animals and grow up appreciating the importance of protecting them. 6 (To sum up, / It may be true that) there are good reasons for keeping endangered animals in zoos.



APPLY THE WRITING SKILL Write a short essay in which you express your opinion on the treatment of animals on farms or in research. Use persuasion to get the reader to agree with your point of view. State your point of view in the introduction. Support it with examples, facts, or experts' opinions. Refute opposing arguments. Conclude by restating your main point.

OPTIONAL WRITING Exchange paragraphs with a partner. Do you agree or disagree with your partner's point of view? Write a short response, explaining why. Start like this: I [agree / disagree] with your argument because ...

SELF-CHECK

- Did I state my point of view clearly in the introduction?
- Did I provide examples, facts, or experts' opinions to support my point of view?
- ☐ Did I discuss opposing arguments?
- ☐ Did I include a concluding sentence?

statement, according to the progra	rogram. Choose the phrase tha ım.	t best completes ea	acn				
1 Capuchin monkeys can be		21911					
a used for medical research	b loyal friends to humans	c trained to help	people with dis	abilities			
2 These monkeys are useful to he a can do simple jobs	b can push a wheelchair	c can wash dish	es				
▶ 3.27 Now listen to Part 2 and ch	oose the phrase that best com	pletes each statem	ent.				
1 Dolphin-assisted therapy had a							
a moral or ethical development	b speech development	c physical devel	opment				
2 Children respond to dolphins b a good swimmers	ecause dolphins are b intelligent	c playful					
3 Many of these children respond a a year of treatment	b a few treatments	c a few weeks o	f treatment				
Change the adjective in each state	ement so it makes sense.						
1 A relaxed pet that is good with	kids is destructive .						
2 A cat that often scratches peop	ole with its claws is affectionat	e					
3 A pet that is loving and friendly	y is aggressive .						
4 A dog that damages furniture i	s playful	.,					
5 An animal that is easy to care	for is filthy .	46.4.2					
6 A dog that is easily frightened	is protective						
7 A pet that is expensive to buy a	and take care of is good-nature	ed					
8 A parrot that has fun holding a	ball in its beak is loyal						
Complete each statement with vo							
1 Passenger pigeons used to fly							
2 A cat is a mammal, and a frog							
3 Dogs that do not have owners							
4 Lions use their teeth and							
5 Buffalo have a pair of							
6 An eel is a kind of fish, and a c			ardo				
7 Dominant male sheep fight wi	th their norns to choose who w	one me one m cr	large				
	Humans have feet, and horses have						
9 A bird may use its	to protect itself from	n a predator.					
Choose four of the topics. Use pa state your own opinion about each		Topics medical research hunting	dog fighting extinction	pets zoos			
Example: Hunting should be b.	anned because it is inhumane.						
1							
2							
3							

Advertising and Consumers

COMMUNICATION GOALS

- 1 Evaluate ways and places to shop
- 2 Discuss your reactions to ads
- 3 Discuss problem shopping behavior
- 4 Persuade someone to buy a product

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Read four examples of shopping behavior and rate them.

READ SHOPPING MISTAKES. **ABOUT**

Number the mistakes in order of seriousness, from 1 to 4, with 4 being the most serious.



When I'm feeling blue, it cheers me up to go shopping and splurge on a few luxury items.



I may have gone a little overboard this time. But I just can't pass up a good sale, even if I don't need anything at the moment.



Everyone's buying it, so it must be terrific. I guess I'll buy it, too.



When I see a famous person I respect endorsing a product, then I know it's good.



B DISCUSSION In your opinion, what causes people to behave in the ways the people in the pictures do? In what way is their behavior similar? Do you know anyone like these people? Explain.

ENGLISH FOR TODAY'S WORLD

Understand a variety of accents.
Aldo = Italian

Aldo = Italian Sofia = Spanish

SPOTLIGHT Read and listen to a conversation between two colleagues. Notice the spotlighted language.

Aldo: Oh, no! I could kick myself Sofia: About wnat? Aldo: You know how much I've been wanting to learn Spanish, right? Look at this great system I could have gotten for half price. Well, until yesterday, that is. Sofia: Oh, come on. Don't fall for that. You can't learn a language while you sleep. Aldo: I don't know. They say it's based on brain science. And it's risk-free. You get your money back if you don't learn. So it must be true. Sofia: Oh, Aldo. That's just wishful thinking. Think about how long it took you to learn English. Aldo: But you're comparing apples and oranges. Learning Spanish is a whole lot easier than learning English for Italian speakers like me. Sofia: That's debatable. Not everyone would agree with that. But whatever. Any new language takes plenty of study and practice. Aldo: I know. But I hate being forced to learn grammar. In this method I don't think you have to. Sofia: Sorry. There are no two ways about it. Learning a language takes work Tell you what. I'll teach you Spanish myself! Between now and the end of the year, we'll have dinner together a couple of evenings a week. We'll converse in Spanish. You'll learn fast. Miracle Method Aldo: You really mean it? I'd be willing to pay you for the lessons. Sofia: No way. Just make me a nice Italian dinner on HURRY! Be fluent in Spanish those nights, and we'll call it even It'll be fun! Half-price offer in 6 weeks. Just listen Aldo: Dinner? No problem! I'd be making that ends November while you sleep. 15th. anyway.... Sofia, this is really generous of you. Your money back if you can't speak **Sofia:** Well, you've done me a bunch of favors at Spanish by December 31st. work. I figure I owe you one

D	UNDERSTAND IDIOMS AND EXPRESSIONS	Write an expression from Spotlight with a similar
	meaning to each sentence below.	

1 I'm going to s	suggest something to you.	5	I regret something I did
		6	There's only one correct opinion about that.
2 You won't ow	re me anything		
		7	Don't believe what they say.
3 These two th	ings are completely different.	8	You are hoping that it's true, but it isn't.
4 There is more	e than one opinion about that.	9	It's my turn to do something nice for you.
*****************	·····		***************************************

- THINK AND EXPLAIN With a partner, answer each question. Support your answers with specific information from Spotlight.
 - 1 What is it about the ad that makes Aldo want to kick himself?
 - 2 What does Sofia think of the Miracle Method?
 - 3 What do you think Aldo hates about traditional language courses? Explain why.

SPEAKING PAIR WORK Discuss whether you think any of the people in the pictures on page 74 have anything in common with Aldo. Explain your reasons.



▶ 4.02 VOCABULARY VERBS FOR SHOPPING ACTIVITIES Read and listen to what the people are saying. Then listen and repeat.



browse take one's time looking at things without necessarily wanting to buy anything

comparison shop look at the prices of the same or similar items in order to decide which to buy



This is the best time to bargain hunt. SEASON SALE! 60

> bargain hunt look around for things one can buy cheaply for less than their usual price

window shop look at things in store windows without going inside or intending to buy them



- **403 LISTEN TO ACTIVATE VOCABULARY** Listen to the conversations about shopping. Infer what the people are doing. Complete each statement with the correct verb phrase.
 - 1 The shoppers are (browsing / bargain hunting).
 - 2 The people are (comparison shopping / window shopping).
 - 3 The men are (window shopping / comparison shopping).
 - 4 The woman is (window shopping / browsing).



PAIR WORK First, complete the chart. Then compare information with a partner.

Activity	When and why you do this activity
browsing	
bargain hunting	
window shopping	
comparison shopping	

I go window shopping when I have time on my hands and don't feel like spending money. ??

NOW YOU CAN Evaluate ways and places to shop

- A 6 4.04 CONVERSATION SPOTLIGHT Read and listen. Notice the spotlighted conversation strategies.
 - A: Quick question. Where would you go if you needed some new furniture?
 - B: Well, I find Morton's a good place to go bargain hunting.
 - A: Morton's? They can be a little pricey, can't they?
 - B: But when their things go on sale their prices are rock bottom.
 - A: That's good to know.
 - B: Why don't you check out Morton's online? Maybe you'll get lucky.
- ▶ 4.05 RHYTHM AND INTONATION Listen again and repeat. Then practice the conversation with a partner.
- **Make a list of four places to shop, the best items** to buy in each place, and the best shopping activities there.

	place		buy there	ways to shop there	E DAIMARM GHAYRRAGHU
	the public market	handicrat	ts and gifts	Bargain Hom	sown on awild it. I
	place		iten	ns to buy there	ways to shop there
1				NI TOTAL	
2					
3					
4					the same and the s



CONVERSATION ACTIVATOR

Create a conversation similar to the one in Ex. A, using information from your notepad. Start like this: Quick question. Where ... Be sure to change roles and then partners.

- Discuss other places for bargains.
- · Ask for recommendations for places to buy other things.
- Suggest shopping together.
- · Say as much as you can.

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- expensive
- · a bargain
- · cheap
- save money
- · affordable
- · cost an arm and a leg
- · pricey
- · rock bottom

▶ 406 GRAMMAR SPOTLIGHT Read the interviews. Notice the spotlighted grammar.



That would be the toothpaste ad they keep playing on my favorite music station. It's loud and obnoxious, and it totally gets on my nerves. I hate to be forced to listen to a

dumb ad over and over. It

just drives me crazy.

What's the funniest ad you've ever seen?

There's this one really funny TV commercial for a language school. This cat sticks its claw into a goldfish bowl. Suddenly, the goldfish starts barking like an angry dog and the terrified cat runs away. The words "It never hurts to know another language" appear on the screen. It just cracks me up every time I see it. I enjoy being entertained like that.



What's the most interesting ad you've ever seen?

An ad I saw yesterday really blew me away. There's this company that produces sports drinks. Their ad presents actual statistics of how the drink enhances athletic performance. It was so convincing I totally forgot it was an ad! Like most people, I resent simply being sold to and really appreciate being informed about a product's benefits. Ads like that can really build goodwill for a product.

What's the most touching ad you've ever seen?

Actually, there's a billboard for a tablet that I see on my way to work. It shows this elderly woman having a video chat with her daughter and brand-new granddaughter. The tablet and the video chat are obviously something really new for the grandma. I'm not an emotional guy, but this ad just hits me in the heart and chokes me up. I know it's just an ad, but once in a while it doesn't hurt to be reminded about the important things in life.



UNDERSTAND MEANING FROM CONTEXT Match the expressions with their meaning.

- 1 It blows me away.
- 2 It gets on my nerves.
- 3 It cracks me up.

Selden.

executive

- 4 It chokes me up.
- a It makes me feel like crying.
- **b** It annoys me.
- c It amazes me.
- d It makes me want to laugh.
- Remember:
- Some verbs are followed by gerunds, some by infinitives, and some by either.
- Certain adjectives are often followed by infinitives.
- Certain expressions are followed by gerunds.

See pages 123-124 for a complete list.

GRAMMAR PASSIVE FORMS OF GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES

Use the passive form of a gerund (being + a past participle) or an infinitive (to be + a past participle) to focus on an action instead of on who performed the action.

Gerunds: affirmative and negative

I don't like being forced to watch commercials. Susan hates not being told the truth.

Infinitives: affirmative and negative

We would like to be called when it goes on sale. They were angry not to be told about the meeting.

Ouestions

Do you enjoy being entertained by commercials on TV? Don't you resent being required to watch ads in movie theaters?

Doesn't your sister want to be called by her first name? Who likes being shown commercials every few minutes? Where do you like being seated in a restaurant?

GRAMMAR BOOSTER p. 136

The passive voice: review and expansion

2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) so m TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why advertisers complain about (charge) So much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. CRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads To wommercials Pop-up ads on websites Tadio ads	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies and their products (advertise)	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads As if I don't mind when in ads over and over again. Types of ads Types o	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertises sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. 5 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on we're radio ads Export your reactions to ads	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. 4 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads • TV commercials • pop-up ads on websites • radio ads • magazine or newspaper a billiboards on highways an buildings • other online ads	B: True, but I don't want (treat)	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads T	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	B: True, but I don't want (treat) as if I don't know anything. Advertisers sometimes make me feel that way. 2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) They say that's why the products are so expensive. C GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. E xample: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	1000	20 UTA P		ne conversations with passive gerunds or	
2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) for TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. EGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show)	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) no TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) howel sounds hi and hi Frample: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of as Types of	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) so n'TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) non TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) They say that's why the products are so expensive. C: GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Typ	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) wow for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show)	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) footnets are so expensive. CGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. CGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. NOW YOU GAN Discuss your reactions to ads A FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. C GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. NOW YOU GAN Discuss your reactions to ads A FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	1	ΙΑ	A: I think people enjoy (informed	about no	ew products.
2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. CGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads • Ty commercials • pop-up ads on websites • radio ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. 5 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. 6 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show)	2 A: I don't like (show)	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	2 A: I don't like (show) pictures of suffering animals in ads for animal charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask) to contribute just based on the facts. I don't need (show) pictures. 3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 6 Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 6 Companies want their products (advertise) with respect. 7 Commanies want respect. 8 Carammar Practice Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. 9 Liden't mind being infer		В	: True, but I don't want (treat)	as if I don't	t know anything. Advertisers
charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	B: lagree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	charities. They're just too upsetting. B: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	5	ο Δ	sometimes make the feet that	pictures of suffering	animals in ads for animal
I don't need (show) pictures. A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. E xample: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads • TV commercials	I don't need (show) pictures. A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. ERAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of a	I don't need (show)	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. Frample: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. I I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I I can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Discuss your reactions to ads Frame your ideas Frame your ideas Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Typ	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Typ	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. FRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads o'Ty commercials popupads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billiboards on highways ar buildings o'ther online ads			charities. They're just too ups	etting.				
A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. EGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Type	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a Chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) They say that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Typ	A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	3 A: This midnight sale is going to be great. Don't you love (give) a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)		В	3: I agree. I'm happy (ask)	to contribute ju	ist based on the facts.
a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ad	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. NOW YOU GAN Discuss your reactions to ads A FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force)	a chance to get everything at half-price? B: Actually, I'm annoyed at (force) to wait in line all day and evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of a	;	2 A	I don't need (snow)	be great. Don't you love (give)	
evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. FRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Vowel sounds /i/ and FRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Vowel sounds /i/ and I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. I I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. 5 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell)	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty	A : When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. I I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell) the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper billboards on highways buildings other online ads	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell)	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell)	evening just to get in. 4 A: When I read an ad in a magazine, I would like (tell)	-		a chance to get everything at	half-price?	
the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	## Whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat) with respect. 5 A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. 6 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Type	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)	the whole truth, not half-truths. B: I know how you feel. I expect (treat)			evening just to get in.		
on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge)	A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ad billboards on highways and buildings other online ads	A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of	on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. Frammar Practice Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. I I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on we're radio ads magazine or news billboards on high buildings or there online ads	on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge)	on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. EGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways an buildings other online ads	A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. EGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings other online ads	A: Companies want their products (advertise) on TV during prime time—when the most people are watching. B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings other online ads	4		the whole truth, not half-truth	ns.	
B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. FRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Vowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the products are so expensive. FRONUNCIATION BOOSTER Vowel sounds /i/ and I can't stand advertisers each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ———————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. EGRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ———————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) So much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types o	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) So much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) So much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings o other online ads		E	B: I know how you feel. I expect	(treat) wi	ith respect.
B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. Frammar Practice Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. ERRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ———————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) So much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types o	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) ————————————————————————————————————	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	B: Maybe that's why advertisers complain about (charge) so much for every minute they buy. They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	1	5 /	A: Companies want their produc	cts (advertise)	
They say that's why the products are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the products are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the products are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the products are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the products are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the products are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's why the product says are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that's are so expensive. Cowel sounds /i/ and They say that 'I should not say that 'I should	They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. Company is product. Types of ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Complete the chart with a chart with	They say that's why the products are so expensive. Company is product. Types of ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty	They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper billboards on highways in billboards on highways in billdings other online ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. Company is product. Types of ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. Company is product. Types of ads	They say that's why the products are so expensive. E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads		F			
Fxample: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Discuss your reactions to ads	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of a	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper actional or newspaper actions to ads FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper billboards on highways buildings other online ads	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types	E GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each sentence, using a passive gerund or infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings other online ads	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings other online ads			5	so much for every minute they buy.	
infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads	 infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads T	infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ad billboards on highways and buildings other online ads	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ad billboards on highways and buildings other online ads	infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads	infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of	infinitive to replace the underlined words. Don't use a by phrase. Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper billboards on highways buildings other online ads	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways an buildings TRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings other online ads	Example: I don't mind when advertisers inform me about new products. 1 I can't stand advertisers' forcing me to watch ads over and over again. 2 I resent one company's telling me that I shouldn't buy another company's product. 3 We can't tolerate telemarketers' calling us while we're eating dinner. Types of ads Types of ads Ty commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways ar buildings other online ads			They say that's why the produ	acts are so expensive.	
• TV commercials	TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads	• TV commercials • pop-up ads on websites • radio ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads In the second	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads Prame your IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. One of the commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ad billboards on highways and buildings other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • pop-up ads on web • radio ads • magazine or news • billboards on high • buildings • other online ads	PRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • pop-up ads on websites • radio ads • magazine or newspaper ac • billboards on highways an buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads **Pop-up ads on websites radio ads ** **magazine or newspaper billboards on highways buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **magazine or newspaper ** **billboards on highways buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **radio ads ** **magazine or newspaper ** **billboards on highways buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **adio ads ** **magazine or newspaper ** **billboards on highways ** **buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **adio ads ** **buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **adio ads ** **buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **adio ads ** **buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **adio ads ** **buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **pop-up ads on highways ** **buildings ** **other online ads ** **TV commercials ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **pop-up ads on websites ** **pop-up ads on highways ** **pop-up ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads Now You can Discuss your reactions to ads Prame Your IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads PRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. One of the commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways are buildings other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads PRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. One of the commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways are buildings other online ads		infi Ex 1	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when adv I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling m	words. Don't use a <u>by</u> phrase. vertisers inform me about new products g me to watch ads over and over again.	
	• radio ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or news • billboards on hight buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or newspaper at buildings • billboards on highways an buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or newspaper • billboards on highways a buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or newspaper a • billboards on highways an buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or newspaper a • billboards on highways ar buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • radio ads • magazine or newspaper a • billboards on highways are buildings • other online ads	and the same of th	infi Ex 1	initive to replace the underlined wample: I don't mind when adv I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling more company's product.	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products Is me to watch ads over and over again. The ethat I shouldn't buy another	new products.
	A TOTAL OF T	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper ad • billboards on highways and buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or news • billboards on high	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper at the billboards on highways and buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper • billboards on highways or buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper a • billboards on highways an buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper a • billboards on highways ar buildings • other online ads	NOW YOU CAN Discuss your reactions to ads • magazine or newspaper a • billboards on highways ar buildings • other online ads	garant.	infi Ex 1	initive to replace the underlined wample: I don't mind when adv I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling more company's product.	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products Is me to watch ads over and over again. The ethat I shouldn't buy another	new products. Types of ads
		buildings	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billidings • other online ads	buildings • other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.		infi Ex 1	initive to replace the underlined wample: I don't mind when adv I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling more company's product.	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products Is me to watch ads over and over again. The ethat I shouldn't buy another	Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads
Miles III - Miles Di20/1022 April 1 crostous to area	• billiboards off flightways and		FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	e other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers'	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products g me to watch ads over and over again. e that I shouldn't buy another calling us while we're eating dinner.	Types of ads
• billboards off frightwo	DUIIOIOS	• other online ads			PRAME TOUR IDEAS							infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers'	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products g me to watch ads over and over again. e that I shouldn't buy another calling us while we're eating dinner.	Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads Types of ads pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and
buildings • other online ads	e other online ads	PRAME TOUR IDEAS COMPLETO AND SHAPE	Name or type of product Type of ad		Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product	Name or type of product					infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products a me to watch ads over and over again. e that I shouldn't buy another calling us while we're eating dinner. actions to ads	Types of ads pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billboards on highwood buildings • other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.			An ad that's interesting				An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	711 00 0100 01100	All de diet o litter our. O			infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting	Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting		An ad that cracks me up								infi Ex 1 2 3	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your real and that's interesting	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	An ad that cracks me up		An ad that cracks me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3 3 DVW	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads					
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your reason and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away		infi Ex 1 1 2 3 3 OVA	Initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage and I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
buildings • other online ads	e other online ads		Tuno of ad	Name or type of product	Type of ad	Bluma as from a de mandrade 1910 to 1911	DI TOTAL DE STATE DE	Name or type of product	Name or type of product	Name or type of product		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products a me to watch ads over and over again. e that I shouldn't buy another calling us while we're eating dinner. actions to ads	Types of ads pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	An ad that's interesting	All au triat s interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	ALI AU III DE DI III CI COUILE	ALI AU TUAL A TITLE GAUTE	All au triat o littereotring		infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	7 m ac cite o man a cite o man	All de dieco interesting			infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting			111 00 0100 0100		infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billboards of highwood buildings other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.			An ad that's interesting				An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billboards on highwood buildings • other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.			An ad that's interesting				An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billboards of highwood buildings other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.			An ad that's interesting				An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billboards of highwombuildings buildings • other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.		100mic 4. 3F- 1	An ad that's interesting				An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ad billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. • billboards on highwood buildings buildings • other online ads	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with.		Name or type of product Type of ad		Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product	Name or type of product					infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined value. I don't mind when advalue I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' YYOU GAN Discuss your read	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products a me to watch ads over and over again. e that I shouldn't buy another calling us while we're eating dinner. actions to ads	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper a billboards on highways an buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	A d the st's intersecting	An ad that's interesting	A d the tile interesting	A and the stip interporting	A d thet's interacting	An ad that's interesting	An an inar's interesting	An ad that's interesting		infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ach billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	THE MAN SHALL STREET THE TANK OF THE PARTY O	THE MAN CHANGE OF THE PARTY OF			infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways an buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad	Name or type of product Type of ad	An ad that's interesting		An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	An ad that's interesting	All de class and an area	All dd didd o moreonig			infi Ex 1 2 3 3	initive to replace the underlined vample: I don't mind when advanced I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your reasonable to the product of the	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways an buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting	Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting		An ad that cracks me up								infi Ex 1 2 3	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your real and that's interesting	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting	Name or type of product Type of ad An ad that's interesting		An ad that cracks me up								infi Ex 1 2 3	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your real and that's interesting	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	An ad that cracks me up		An ad that cracks me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3 3 DVW	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads					
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	An ad that cracks me up		An ad that cracks me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3 3 DVW	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads					
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	An ad that cracks me up		An ad that cracks me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3 3 DVW	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads					
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	An ad that cracks me up		An ad that cracks me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3 3 DVW	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads					
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	An ad that cracks me up		An ad that cracks me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3 3 DVW	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ad billboards on highways and buildings other online ads					
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your reason and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves		infi Ex 1 1 2 1 3	initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your reason and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away		infi Ex 1 1 2 3 3 OVA	Initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage and I can't stand advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU GAN Discuss your real and that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads
FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away	FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the chart with ads you are familiar with. Name or type of product An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that's interesting An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	An ad that cracks me up An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up		infi Ex 1 1 2 3 3 OVA	Initive to replace the underlined of tample: I don't mind when advantage and advertisers' forcing I resent one company's telling macompany's product. We can't tolerate telemarketers' WYOU CAN Discuss your reached and that's interesting An ad that sinteresting An ad that gets on my nerves An ad that blows me away An ad that chokes me up	words. Don't use a by phrase. Vertisers inform me about new products I me to watch ads over and over again. The that I shouldn't buy another Calling us while we're eating dinner. The chart with ads you are familiar with.	Types of ads Types of ads TV commercials pop-up ads on websites radio ads magazine or newspaper ac billboards on highways and buildings other online ads

MORE EXERCISES

• I can't stand ...
• I dislike ...

• I resent ...

• I miss ...

• I want ...

• I love ...

• I enjoy ...

• I hate ...

• I prefer ...

• I need ...

Say as much as you can.

66 There's a TV commercial for shampoo that really gets on my nerves. I'm sick of being forced to watch it over and over! ?? A READING WARM-UP Are you a careful shopper? Or do you lack self-control when you shop?





Read the article. In what ways is compulsive shopping a problem?

COMPULSIVE SHOPPING: An addiction or just s to get under control? An addiction or just something

For some people, shopping is a favorite pastime and harmless, as long as they have the money to pay for their purchases. For others, unfortunately, shopping can spiral out of control and become as serious as other destructive addictions like alcoholism, drug abuse, and compulsive gambling.

Research has shown that compulsive shopping, like other addictions, causes the physical effect of a "high," when brain chemicals such as endorphins and dopamine are released. This causes the addict to feel pleasurable sensations. These sensations make shopping hard to resist, and thus the habit hard to kick. What are the warning signs of a shopping addiction, or as it is sometimes called, "shoppholism"?

First, just as alcoholics tend to hide their bottles, shopaholics commonly hide their purchases. Shopaholics often lie to people in their families about how much money they've spent.

Third, shopaholics, like many people, purchase items on impulse. But unlike normal people who sometimes splurge and pick up an impulse item like a sweater they don't need, shopaholics might buy ten.

Second, the problem is long-lived, or "chronic," meaning that the behavior doesn't occur just once or twice a year. Rather, it's a continuous problem that repeats itself over and over.

Fourth, as with any addiction, a problem exists when the behavior has obvious consequences: going into debt, going shopping instead of taking care of family or work responsibilities, or uncontrollable spending that may deprive others in the family of money needed for other things.

What can true shopaholics do to get help? For some, self-help and group programs can be effective. For others, whose addiction results from underlying depression, seeing a psychotherapist or a physician can help, reducing the need to shop compulsively.

Thankfully, many people are able to splurge or buy things on impulse from time to time without being addicts. However, if you are concerned you may be a compulsive shopper, here are some tips that can help.

Shop with a list. It keeps you focused on the things you really need and want. And it ensures that you don't get distracted by impulse items and go averboard, buying a lot of unneeded things.

Avoid sales, coupons, and special offers. Spending any money on something you don't need is overspending, even if it's a bargain. Remember: Special offers are a way for store owners to get you into the store.

Follow the "thinking time" rule: Don't buy anything new on the spot. Make yourself wait a day, a week, or some other amount of time before making a purchase. Or do some comparison-shopping. You may find you don't want the item after all, or you may find it at a much better price.

Always try to be aware when you shop. Don't go shopping when you're angry or upset. In the long run, the problem that will still be there.

UNDERSTAND MEANING FROM CONTEXT Find each of these words and phrases in the article. With a partner, discuss what they mean and write a sentence using each one.

1 an addiction

4 hard to kick

7 splurge

2 get something under control

5 a shopaholic

8 go overboard

3 a high

6 chronic

9 on the spot

20 UNIT 7

- IDENTIFY SUPPORTING DETAILS Answer the questions, providing, details from the article to support your answer.
 - 1 In what ways is compulsive shopping like other addictions? Be specific.
 - 2 Why are addictions so hard to overcome?
 - 3 What are some consequences of shopaholism?
 - 4 What is one possible cause for compulsive shopping in some people?



NOW YOU CAN Discuss problem shopping behavior

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Check the statements that are true for you.

What kind TOTAL THE NUMBER OF BOXES YOU CHECKED. IF YOUR TOTAL IS: I could sometimes kick myself for how I spend my money. When I go shopping, I can't resist the temptation to buy something—I just can't come home empty-handed. 0-3 Great! Keep up the good habits! I feel uncomfortable if I haven't bought anything in a week. I go shopping for an item I need, but I lose control and come home with a lot of things I don't need. I spend more than I should in order to get more expensive designer names and labels. I can't pass up a good sale. Even if I don't need anything, I just have to indulge myself and buy something.

6-7 Uh-oh! Sounds like trouble may be around the corner





8-9 Red alert!

It's time to take the bull by the horns and change some of the ways you shop and spend money.



DISCUSSION Choose one of the topics and meet in small groups with other classmates who have chosen the same topic. Share your conclusions with the class.

I don't have the patience to wait a day before buying

something. If I want it, I buy it on the spot.

1 Do you think most people tend to go a little overboard with their shopping? Explain.

I sometimes lie to people about how much my purchases cost.

I get more pleasure out of spending money than saving money.

2 Do you think people should spend money only on things they need and never on things they don't need? Is it OK to buy on impulse sometimes?

OPTIONAL WRITING Write a brochure offering help or advice for people with problem shopping behavior. Include a list of tips.

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- That's debatable.
- You're comparing apples and oranges.
- There are no two ways about it.
- · That's just wishful thinking.
- · You really mean it?
- · Whatever.

LISTENING WARM-UP PAIR WORK Read about eight advertising techniques used to persuade people to buy products. With a partner, discuss the techniques and write the letter of the example that illustrates each technique.

	Eight techniques used by Successful Advertisers
1	PROVIDE FACTS AND FIGURES Prove the superiority of a product with statistics and objective, factual information.
2	CONVINCE PEOPLE TO "JUMP ON THE BANDWAGON" Imply that everyone is using a product, and that others should too, in order to be part of the group.
3	PLAY ON PEOPLE'S HIDDEN FEARS Imply that a product will protect the user from some danger or an uncomfortable situation.
4	PLAY ON PEOPLE'S PATRIOTISM Imply that buying a product shows love of one's country.
5	PROVIDE "SNOB APPEAL" Imply that use of a product makes the customer part of an elite group.
6	ASSOCIATE POSITIVE QUALITIES WITH A PRODUCT Promote a product with words and ideas having positive meanings and associations.
7	PROVIDE TESTIMONIALS Use a famous person or an "average consumer" to endorse a product so the consumer wants it too.
8	MANIPULATE PEOPLE'S EMOTIONS Use images to appeal to customers' feelings, such as love, anger, or sympathy.

Examples

- a A professional soccer player recommends a particular brand of shirts.
- **b** A hotel chain shows a businesswoman in her room, calling home to talk to her children.
- c A soft drink manufacturer shows young people having a great time drinking its product at the beach.
- d A car manufacturer states how quickly its car can go from 0 to 100 kilometers per hour.
- e A coffee manufacturer shows people dressed in formal attire drinking its brand of coffee at an art exhibition.
- f A credit card company claims that its card is used by more people than any other card.
- g A clothing manufacturer promotes its clothes by saying they are made by and for people in this country.
- h An educational toy company suggests that other children will do better in school than yours will if you don't buy its toy today.

B	WAYS TO PERSUADE Listen and repeat. Then, based on the way they are used in Exercise A, write the correct word for each definition.	endorse promote
	1 personally recommend a product in exchange for payment:	imply
	2 show that something is definitely true, especially by providing facts, information, etc.:	prove
	3 suggest that something is true, without saying or showing it directly:	
	4 make sure people know about a new product in order to persuade them to buy it: .	

two techniques	TO INFER Listen to each ad. Write s from Exercise A that the advertiser Then listen again and take notes	Ad 2	Techniques used
	says to support your choice of	() m	
		LEON	Supporting details
Ad	Techniques used	70	
Nice-		Ad 3	Techniques used
VIOG	Supporting details		
MOUTHWALE			
			Supporting details
APPLY IDEAS	With a partner, discuss	Remaid.	Z

some ads you know and decide which techniques they use.

NOW YOU CAN

Persuade someone to buy a product

NOTEPADDING In a group, choose a product and create a magazine, newspaper, Internet pop-up, or radio advertisement for it. Use one or more advertising techniques to persuade your classmates to buy the product. Make notes.

Plan your ad

Type of product:

Name of product:

Type of ad:

Technique(s):

Ideas

- a car
- an airline
- a drink
- a smart phone
- · a language school
- · a brand of toothpaste
- your own idea: ___

Superfile

PRESENTATION Present your ad to your class. Show it, read it, or act it out. Analyze your classmates' ads and discuss which techniques were used. As a class, assign awards for these categories:

- the funniest ad
- the most annoying ad
- the most persuasive ad
- · the most interesting ad
- the most touching ad



A	WRITING	SKILL	Study	the	rules

A summary is a shortened explanation of the main ideas of an article. When writing a summary, include only the author's main points, not your own reactions or opinions. In your summary, be sure to paraphrase what the author said, putting the main idea into your own words.

Use a variety of reporting verbs to paraphrase the writer's ideas:

The report argues that ... Doctors believe that ...

The writer points out that ... The journalist reports that ...

Experts explain that ...

The author concludes that ...

The article states that ...

According to [Smith], ... In [the writer's] opinion, ... As [the article explains], ...

From [García's] point of view, ...

Some other common expressions for reporting another person's ideas:

PRACTICE Paraphrase these sentences from the article on page 80.

1 "Research has shown that compulsive shopping, like other addictions, causes the physical effects of a "high," when brain chemicals, such as endorphins and dopamine, are released."

2 "For others, unfortunately, shopping can spiral out of control and become as serious as other destructive addictions like alcoholism, drug abuse, and compulsive gambling."

PRACTICE Reread the paragraphs that begin with First, Second, Third, and Fourth in the article on page 80. Then, in your own words, state the main idea of each paragraph, using reporting verbs and expressions suggested in Exercise A Writing Skill.

First Second Third Fourth

APPLY THE WRITING SKILL Write a summary of the article on page 80 by combining the main ideas from your notepad. Be sure to paraphrase what the author says, using your own words. Your summary should be no more than four to six sentences long.

OPTIONAL WRITING Write a short article in which you suggest how to avoid compulsive shopping.

MODEL

The original text: "For some people, shopping is a favorite pastime and

harmless, as long as they have the

money to pay for their purchases.

as serious as other destructive addictions like alcoholism, drug

abuse, and compulsive gambling."

The author points out that shopping

Your summary and paraphrase:

can be harmless for some but a

serious addiction for others.

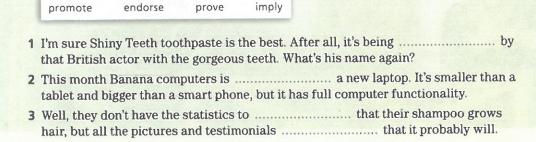
For others, unfortunately, shopping can spiral out of control and become

- Does the summary include only the author's main ideas?
- ☐ Did I paraphrase the author's ideas?
- ☐ Was I careful not to include my opinion in the summary?

R	EVIEW EVIEW
A	▶4:10 Listen to each statement or question. Choose an appropriate response.
	1 a There are no two ways about it.b They're comparing apples and oranges.
	2 a Thanks! I owe you one.b That's just wishful thinking.
	3 a Don't worry. We'll call it even. b That's debatable.
	4 a Don't fall for that. b There are just no two ways about it.
	5 a I know. I could kick myself! b Tell you what.
B	On a separate sheet of paper, answer the questions.
	1 What always cracks you up about your favorite TV comedy or movie?
	2 Whose music blows you away?
	3 What songs choke you up?
	4 What gets on your nerves about public transportation?
C	Complete the statements with passive forms of gerunds or infinitives.
	1 I don't recall any information.
	2 They want more time for the project.

U	omplete the statements with pa	33146 TOTTIS OF BETUTIOS OF HIMMUTOS.
1	I don't recall	send any information.
2	They want	more time for the project
3	She arranged	to the airport.
4	I was disappointed	tell the news.
5	He risked	from his job.
6	We were delighted	to the wedding.

- On a separate sheet of paper, answer the questions in your own way.
 - 1 What kinds of things do you like to splurge on?
 - 2 Have you ever gone a little overboard when you were shopping? Explain.
 - 3 What can't you resist the temptation to do? Why?
- Complete each statement with the correct form of one of the verbs.



TEST-TAKING SKILLS BOOSTER p. 157



8

Family Trends

COMMUNICATION GOALS

- 1 Describe family trends
- 2 Discuss parent-teen issues
- 3 Compare generations
- 4 Discuss caring for the elderly

PREVIEW

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Fill out the opinion survey of your attitudes about parent-teen relationships.

Check the opinion in each pair that YOU agree with more.

Teens should have to help around the house.

It helps them develop a sense of responsibility.

Teens shouldn't have to help around the house. They already have enough to do with their schoolwork.

Parents should buy things that teens demand in order to "keep the peace."

Teens shouldn't always get everything they ask for. It would be a bad lesson for life.

Parents should set curfews. Teens who stay out late are likely to get in trouble.

Teenagers shouldn't have curfews. They should be able to decide what time to come home.

behavior so teens learn right from wrong.

Teens need to learn by making

Teens need to learn by making their own mistakes.

Parents should make rules for teen

Parents should always ground teens if they misbehave. If they can't go out with their friends, they'll stop misbehaving and won't become troublemakers.

Teens who don't obey the rules should be given a second chance before being grounded.

Parents should control what their teenage children do on the Internet. It's their job to protect their children from danger.

Teenagers have a right to privacy, and their parents ought to respect it. What teens do on the Internet should be off-limits to parents.

PAIR WORK Compare your opinions on the survey with a partner. Support your opinions with reasons.

Parents don't have the right to know everything their kids do on the Internet. It isn't possible, anyway, because kids can delete their online history if they don't want their parents to see what they're doing. ??

I think that depends on the age of the kid. ??

Understand a variety of accents. Grace = American English (standard) Margot = French

SPOTLIGHT Read and listen to a conversation about relationships. Notice the spotlighted language.

Grace: Did you hear the good news? Emma and Max **patched things up! Margot**: They got back together? I didn't even know they'd **split up!**

Shows you how out of touch I am. What happened?

Grace: Well, from what I understand, first they **had a falling out** about money, and then one thing led to another, and the marriage started **going downhill**.

Margot: What a shame. It's incredible how little things can snowball.... You know what, though? There's usually some bigger underlying issue when a marriage gets into trouble.

Grace: Actually, I think you've hit the nail on the head. Emma's been making more money than Max for the last couple of years, and then about six months ago he lost his job. So they figured it would be economical for him be a stay-at-home dad. I mean, why pay a babysitter?

Margot: Makes sense.

Grace: But that's just about the time things began to fall apart, and they started arguing about who should make financial decisions. And then the more they fought, the worse things got. Apparently, the constant conflict affected the kids' behavior. They just stopped obeying family rules and started texting friends and playing on their phones during dinner—you know what kids do these days...

Margot: You know, I'm feeling sort of like a gossip talking about them **behind their backs**. Let's just be thankful they're back together now.



UNDERSTAND IDIOMS AND EXPRESSIONS Choose the word or phrase with the same meaning.

- 1 It's hard to patch things up after a breakup.
 - a repair a relationship
 - **b** have financial problems
 - c get a divorce
- 2 I didn't realize they'd split up.
 - a separated
 - b gotten back together
 - c gotten out of touch
- 3 Lyn and Ed had a falling out about the children.
 - a argued
 - b agreed not to talk
 - c made strict rules
- 4 Our relationship started going downhill last year.
 - a improving
 - **b** getting worse
 - c getting back together

- 5 Anne <u>hit the nail on the head</u> when she figured out the underlying problem.
 - a realized what the real reason was
 - **b** became violent
 - c made a lot of money
- **6** A husband and wife should discuss their problems before things start to fall apart.
 - a get bad
 - **b** get interesting
 - c get better
- 7 When you talk about people behind their backs, you are a gossip.
 - a so they know what you think about them
 - b so they don't know what you say about them
 - c so they're thankful

THINK AND EXPLAIN Answer the questions with a partner. Then discuss with the class.

- 1 What is your opinion of the decision to have Max stay home to care for the kids?
- 2 Why do you think some couples get back together after breaking up?

SPEAKING GROUP WORK Tell your classmates about a time you or someone you know...

- · had a difference of opinion with a parent or child
- had a falling out with a friend, relative, or colleague

Provide specific examples and use language from Spotlight and Preview if possible.



A ©4:12 GRAMMAR SPOTLIGHT Read the information in the article. Notice the spotlighted grammar.

January 22

DUING BIRINERATIOS

Yurrent trends show the size of families is I changing, impacting societies worldwide. Women are marrying later, and couples are waiting longer to have children. And the longer couples wait to have children, the fewer children they have.

Two key factors that impact family size are the education and the employment of women. Studies show that the more education women get, the smaller families they have. Moreover, the longer women stay in school, the better their opportunities for employment. Working women are less likely to marry young and have large families.

In addition to the falling birthrate, there is a rising life expectancy. With people living longer and longer, families are going to have to face the challenges posed by an aging population. The longer people live, the more care they require. Traditionally. children have cared for their elderly parents at home. However, the more the birthrate falls, the harder the future may be for the elderly. With fewer children, families may find it more and more difficult to care for their older members.



PAIR WORK Discuss the questions.

- 1 According to the article, what factors explain why more couples are having fewer children?
- 2 Why do you think populations are living longer? What problems can be caused by a larger elderly population?



GRAMMAR REPEATED COMPARATIVES AND DOUBLE COMPARATIVES Repeated comparatives

Use repeated comparatives to describe continuing increases and decreases.

The birthrate is getting lower and lower.

By the end of the twentieth century, couples were waiting longer and longer to marry. Changes are occurring faster and faster.

Use repeated comparatives with more or less to modify adjectives or adverbs that don't use an -er comparative form. When the adjective or adverb is understood, it may be omitted.

It's becoming more and more difficult to predict life expectancy.

It's less and less possible to raise birthrates in modern societies.

That's happening more and more (often) these days.

Use repeated comparatives with more, less, and fewer to compare nouns. When the noun is understood, it may be omitted.

More and more people are marrying later.

Fewer and fewer (people) are having children before they are thirty.

Double comparatives

Use double comparatives to describe a cause-and-effect process.

The more education women get, the later they marry. [Women are getting more education, so they're marrying later.]

The less children studied, the more slowly they learned. [Children studied less, so they learned more slowly.]

The older one gets, the harder it can be to find a husband or wife.

Note: When be is used in double comparatives, it is sometimes omitted.

The better the quality of health care (is), the higher the life expectancy (is).

GRAMMAR BOOSTER p. 137

- · Making comparisons: review and expansion
- Other uses of comparatives. superlatives, and comparisons with as ... as

Be careful!

Don't use the present or past continuous in either clause of a double comparative statement. Use the simple present or the simple past tense instead.

The longer couples wait to have children, the fewer children they have.

NOT The longer couples are waiting to have children, the fewer they're having.

1	NOTICE THE GRAMMAR Find a sentence using a double comparative in Spotlight on page 87.
ט	
E	▶ 4:13 LISTEN TO ACTIVATE GRAMMAR Listen to three people talking about trends in marriage and family life.
	Then listen again and complete each statement, according to what the speaker implies, using double comparatives.
	1 education mothers get, medical care they receive.
	2 couples date, they marry.
	3 their life expectancy.
F	GRAMMAR PAIR WORK First complete the statements logically, using the cues and double comparatives. Then, with a partner, discuss whether you agree or disagree with each statement. Support your opinion. 1
	2
	3 people work, they are.
	4
	good low the life expectancy
	5 the country is, the life expectancy.
	6
	OBSESSED BRANTIAE On a concrete chart of manor requires the contanges using reported comparative forms
U	GRAMMAR PRACTICE On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite the sentences, using repeated comparative forms.
	1 (An increasing number of) couples are having (a decreasing number of) children.
	2 Divorces are taking place (with decreasing frequency).
	3 People say that children are growing up (with increasing speed).
H	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping.
H	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences.
H	 GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating.
H	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping.
N	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends
N	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated 46 Families have been getting
H	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends
H	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. All Families have been getting smaller and smaller.
H N A	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing
H N A	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. All Families have been getting smaller and smaller.
H N A	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing
N A	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer
H N B	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard
H N B	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard of living is higher. The higher the standard of living is, the
H N B	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard
В	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Correct the errors in the sentences. 1 The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. 2 The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. OW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard of living is higher. The higher the standard of living is, the
В	The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard of living is higher. The higher the standard of living is, the healthier the population will be. DISCUSSION ACTIVATOR In small groups, discuss family trends in your country. Talk about how changing trends will impact the families of the future. Include the ideas below in your discussion. Say as much as you can.
H B	The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. DW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard of living is, higher. The higher the standard of living is, the healthier the population will be. DISCUSSION ACTIVATOR In small groups, discuss family trends in your country. Talk about how changing trends will impact the families of the future. Include the ideas below in your discussion. Say as much as you can.
В	The more I'm eating, the later I'm sleeping. The fewer grammar mistakes I'm making when I speak English, the better I am communicating. DW YOU CAN Describe family trends PAIR WORK With a partner, take turns making statements with repeated and double comparatives about the way families are changing in your country. SUMMARIZE On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph developing one of the statements you made in Exercise A. Add details. In the last few decades, family size has declined. Fewer and fewer people are having big families, so their standard of living is, higher. The higher the standard of living is, the healthier the population will be. DISCUSSION ACTIVATOR In small groups, discuss family trends in your country. Talk about how changing trends will impact the families of the future. Include the ideas below in your discussion. Say as much as you can.



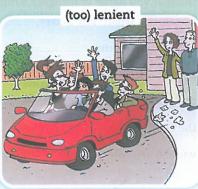
▲ 14 VOCABULARY DESCRIBING PARENT AND TEEN BEHAVIOR

Read and listen. Then listen again and repeat.

Parents can sometimes be ...



They set a lot of restrictions and expect kids to obey rules.

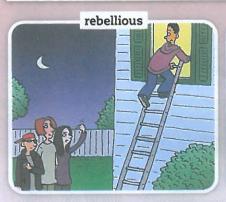


They let their kids have or do anything they want.



They worry too much about their kids.

Teenagers can sometimes be ...



They refuse to obey family rules and just do whatever they want.



They expect to have or get whatever they want.



They are rude and often talk back to adults.

- **VOCABULARY PRACTICE** Complete each statement with one of the adjectives. Use too with the adjective if that represents your opinion.
 - 1 Parents who always allow their teenage children to stay out late are
 - 2 Teenagers who demand that their parents buy everything they ask for are
 - 3 When parents never let their children do things because they are afraid they'll get sick or hurt, they are being
 - 4 If a father tells his teenage son not to get a tattoo and he disobeys and gets one anyway, we say he is
 - 5 Parents who make their teenage children clean their rooms every day are
 - 6 Teens who act uninterested in class are

parent and teen behavior. Then listen again Vocabulary best completes each statement.	and determine which adjective from the
1 She thinks he's	4 He's angry because she's being

3 He thinks she's

2 She thinks he's acting 5 He thinks she's

6 She criticizes him for being

- MAKE PERSONAL COMPARISONS Are you or anyone you know like any of the speakers in the conversations in Exercise C? Explain.
- PROVIDE EXAMPLES With a partner, describe people you know who exhibit the following kinds of behavior. Explain, providing real details.
 - 1 a parent who is too strict
 - 2 a parent who is too lenient
 - 3 a parent who is overprotective

- 4 a teenager who is rebellious
- 5 a teenager who is spoiled
- 6 a teenager who is disrespectful

NOW YOU CAN Discuss parent-teen issues

A 16 CONVERSATION SPOTLIGHT Read and listen. Notice the spotlighted conversation strategies.

- A: What do you think parents should do if their teenage kids start smoking?
- B: Well, I'm sorry to say there's not much they can do.
- A: Why's that?
- B: Well, teenagers are out of the house most of the day, so parents can't control everything they do.
- A: I suppose. But they can ground them if they don't shape up.
- B 64:17 RHYTHM AND INTONATION Listen again and repeat. Then practice the conversation with a partner.



CONVERSATION ACTIVATOR

Create a similar conversation. Use the Vocabulary, examples of bad behavior from the list, and language from Preview on page 86. Start like this: What do you think parents [or teenagers] should do if...? Be sure to change roles and then partners.

DISCUSSION If you could give parents one piece of advice, what would it be? If you could give teenagers one piece of advice, what would it be? Provide reasons.

► 4:18

I'm sorry to say I hate to say it, but To tell you the truth, Unfortunately, The sad fact is

DON'T STOP!

- Give examples of your own experiences.
- · Discuss other parent-teen issues.
- Say as much as you can.

Examples of bad behavior

- · acting up at school
- staying out late without permission
- being rude or disrespectful
- becoming a troublemaker
- another example:



▶4:19 LISTENING WARM-UP WORD STUDY TRANSFORMING VERBS AND ADJECTIVES INTO NOUNS Listen and repeat.

Noun Suffixes			Nouns
-ation	expect	\rightarrow	expectation
-tion	explain	\rightarrow	explanation
-ssion	frustrate	\rightarrow	frustration
-551011	permit	\rightarrow	permission
	develop	\rightarrow	development
-ment			involvement
	courteous	\rightarrow	courtesy
- y	difficult	\rightarrow	difficulty
10 Bull 1989,200-4	responsible		responsibility
	reliable	\rightarrow	reliability
-ility	capable	\rightarrow	capability
	dependable	\rightarrow	dependability
	disabled	\rightarrow	disability

Noun Suffixes			Nouns
nualmed S	fair	→	fairness
	rebellious	\rightarrow	rebelliousness
-ness	selfish	\rightarrow	selfishness
	strict	\rightarrow	strictness
	generous	→	generosity
	mature	\rightarrow	maturity
-ity	mobile	\rightarrow	mobility
	secure	\rightarrow	security
	productive	\rightarrow	productivity
	important	\rightarrow	importance
0.000	significant	\rightarrow	significance
-ance	independent	\rightarrow	independence
-ence	lenient	\rightarrow	lenience
	obedient	-	obedience

WORD STUDY PRACTICE Circle all the words that are nouns. Check a dictionary if you are not sure about the meaning of a word

UI	icch a dictional	y ii you are not sure	about the meani	ng or a word.
1	dependency	depend	dependence	dependent
2	confidence	confident	confide	confidently
3	consider	consideration	considerate	considerately
4	different	difference	differentiate	differentiation
5	attraction	attract	attractive	attractiveness
6	impatient	impatience	impatiently	
7	unfair	unfairness	unfairly	

closely

happiness

PRONUNCIATION BOOSTER

p. 147

Stress placement: prefixes and suffixes

8 closeness

9 happily

№ 4:20 LISTEN FOR SUPPORTING INFORMATION

close

happy

Listen to Part 1 of a man's description of the generation gap in his family. Then answer the questions.

1 How did Rimas grow up differently from his parents?

2 Why does Rimas's father think teenagers nowadays have more problems than when he was growing up?

▶ 421 LISTEN FOR DETAILS Listen to Part 1 again. Then complete each statement.

1 Rimas grew up in, but his parents grew up in

2 Rimas's extended family includes aunts and uncles on his mother's side.

3 When Rimas's mother was growing up, every evening she ate dinner

However, when Rimas and his sister were kids, they sometimes had to eat

Rimas Vilkas

dehkhodaedu.com

UNIT 8

▶ 4.22 **LISTEN TO COMPARE AND CONTRAST** Now listen to Part 2. Then listen again and complete the chart by describing the differences between the two generations. Compare charts with a partner.

	How are t	hey different?
consequentity and	Rimas's parents' generation	Rimas's generation
career choices	og imilija ont iji svenagaj ath na stoo	- an ison successions III am
mobility	во и на запредъштво акт то шовец.	nager winds for in the server can be
influences from other cultures		
age at marriage and childbearing		
work experience		
closeness of family		

- RELATE TO PERSONAL EXPERIENCE Discuss the questions.
 - 1 Rimas's parents worry about him and their own future. From your experience, why do you think parents worry about their children and the future?
 - 2 In what ways is the Vilkas family's story story similar to or different from yours?

NOW YOU CAN

Compare generations

NOTEPADDING Compare your parents' generation with your generation. Write your ideas. Discuss them with a partner.

	My parents' generation	My generation
music	1.00.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.00	
style of clothes		70 3450 Lay 1
hairstyles / facial hair		
attitude toward elders		
family responsibility		
language (idioms, slang)		
marriage and childbearing	The second of	
values and beliefs		
use of technology		
other:	A shirt in the same of the sam	

- DISCUSSION Discuss these questions with your classmates.

 Use information from your notepads for examples.
 - 1 In what ways is your generation the most different from your parents' generation? What do you like best or respect the most about your parents' generation?
 - 2 What contributions do you think your generation will make to the next generation? How do you think the next generation will differ from yours?

OPTIONAL WRITING

Summarize your discussion in writing.



- READING WARM-UP In your country, how are older family members traditionally cared for?

READING Read the report on the increase in the global population of older people. What will some consequences of this demographic shift be?

WORLDWIDE GROV

he world is facing a huge demographic shift without precedent. For the first time in history, we soon will have more elderly people than children, and more extremely old people than ever before. As the population of older people gets larger and larger, key questions arise: will aging be accompanied by a longer period of good health, social engagement, and productivity, or will it be associated with more illness, disability, and dependency?

What we do know is that the more elderly people there are in the population, the more cases of age-related diseases such as heart disease, stroke, diabetes, and cancer there will be. Societies will have to find ways to address this growing need. And the older people get, the higher the prevalence of dementia, especially Alzheimer's disease; an estimated 25–30 percent of people aged 85 or older have dementia and lose their ability to remember, have difficulty

reasoning, and undergo some personality changes.

Unless new and more effective ways to treat or prevent Alzheimer's disease are found, cases are expected to rise dramatically with the increased aging of the population worldwide. And because most dementia patients eventually need constant care and help with the most basic activities of daily living, more institutions will need to be built for their care, more medications provided for their treatment, and more caregivers trained to aid them in their daily life.

What are some of the other social and economic consequences of this demographic shift? Even if they don't have dementia,

ALVADOR DUARTE is in rehabilitation to learn to walk after a stroke. In the coming decades more and more elderly patients like Mr. Duarte will require costly rehabilitation.

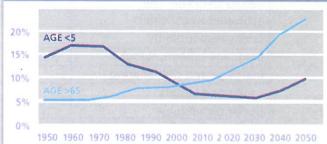


EANOR HARRIS (left) lived on her own until last year, when her daughter found her in the kitchen cooking what she thought was soup, but which was actually just a pot of boiling water. It became obvious that she could no longer take care of herself. She is now living in a group home for elderly people.

many of the oldest-old lose their ability to live independently, and many require some form of long-term care, which can include nursing homes, assisted living facilities, in-home care, and specialized hospitals.

The significant costs associated with providing this support may need to be borne by families and society. And as fewer and fewer adult children are able or want to stay home to care for older relatives, the shift to institutional care for elders will represent an immense social change, especially in those cultures where older generations have traditionally lived with younger ones. And the more residents of developing countries seek jobs in cities or other areas far from where they grew up, the less access to informal family care their older relatives back home will have.

OUNGER AND OLDER PEOPLE OF WORLDWIDE POPULATION



- SUMMARIZE In your own words, summarize the changes described in the article.
- UNDERSTAND MEANING FROM CONTEXT Paraphrase the statements, based on your understanding of the underlined words and phrases.
 - 1 The world is facing a huge demographic shift.
 - 2 These changes are without precedent.
 - **3** We soon will have more elderly people than children.
 - 4 And the older people get, the higher the prevalence of dementia.
 - 5 Many of the oldest of the elderly population lose their ability to live independently.
 - 6 Many require some form of long-term care.
 - 7 Institutional care for the elderly will represent an immense social change.

- CRITICAL THINKING Choose the best answer about the future, based on information in the report.
 - 1 Who will pay for long-term care of people who can no longer live independently?
 - a Stay-at-home adults.
 - **b** Families and society.
 - c Older people themselves.
 - 2 Why will fewer old people be able to get informal home care?
 - a Because their younger relatives may have moved elsewhere.
 - **b** Because there will be more institutional care available for them.
 - c Because they will seek work.



DRAW CONCLUSIONS Based on information in the report, what challenges do you think you will face as the people in your immediate or extended family age?

NOW YOU CAN Discuss caring for the elderly

A	think are true about care for the elderly in your country	Mark Control of the
	☐ Most elderly people are adequately cared for.	☐ The government makes sure the elderly have
	☐ The way the elderly are cared for has been ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐	affordable care.
	changing.	☐ Younger people accept care for elderly relative
	☐ The elderly usually live with younger family	as their responsibility.
	members.	☐ Older people generally prefer not to socialize
	☐ The elderly usually live in their own homes	with younger people.
	or apartments.	☐ Other:

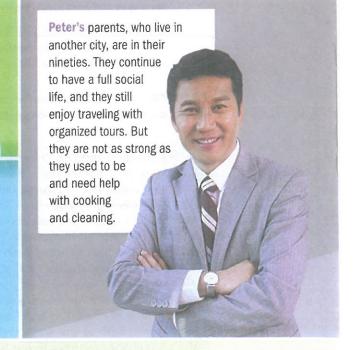
PAIR WORK With a partner, discuss the challenges each person is facing and recommend solutions.

Suzanne is divorced and has three young daughters. Her mother died years ago, and her seventy-five-year-old father can no longer take care of himself. He often forgets things. She worries that he might get hurt.

☐ The elderly usually live in special nursing homes.



David and his wife have two children and live in a small two-bedroom apartment. They both work long hours to make ends meet. David's mother just turned eighty and lives alone. David is concerned about his mother's well-being.





DISCUSSION How do you think the elderly will be cared for by the time you are old? How would you like to be cared for? Use Frame Your Ideas for support.

WRITING SKILL Study the rules.

Note two common errors that writers often make when joining two sentences:

Run-on sentences (connecting sentences or independent clauses without using punctuation)

INCORRECT: My grandmother was strict with my mom however, my mom isn't at all strict with me.

Comma splices (connecting two sentences or independent clauses with a comma and no conjunction)

INCORRECT: My dad and I used to have lots of arguments, now we get along great.

To correct a run-on sentence or a comma splice, choose one of the following techniques:

the following word.

 Use a period, and capitalize My grandmother was strict with my mom. However, my mom isn't at all strict with me.

My dad and I used to have lots of arguments. Now we get along great.

Use a semicolon.

My grandmother was strict with my mom; my mom isn't at all strict with me. My dad and I used to have lots of arguments; now we get along great.

 Use a comma and a coordinating conjunction. My grandmother was strict with my mom, but my mom isn't at all strict with me. My dad and I used to have lots of arguments, but now we get along great.

Coordinating conjunctions for or yet

SO

nor

but

- PRACTICE All the sentences have errors. Label each sentence R (for run-on) or C (for comma splice). Then, on a separate sheet of paper, correct each sentence, using one of the techniques.
 - 1 Older people will use a lot of societal resources in the future, they will require caregivers and special institutions.
 - 2 In the future, there will be many more people in the oldest demographic however, we expect to have more treatments for some of their most common ailments.
 - 3 I worry a lot about my grandparents they both have had diabetes for many years.
 - 4 It's very difficult for my mother to stay home to care for my great-grandfather, he needs care because he has Alzheimer's disease.
- PRACTICE On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite the paragraph, correcting any run-on sentences or comma splices.

APPLY THE WRITING SKILL

Write a blog post with advice for parents and teens who don't have a good relationship. Use the vocabulary and expressions from this unit. Write at least three paragraphs, each one with a topic sentence stating its main idea.

My husband and I don't know what to do with our teenage daughter, Beth. Beth has always been a bit rebellious however, lately her behavior has really been going downhill. Yesterday, Beth's teacher told us that she was disrespectful in class she hadn't done her homework. We're at our wits' end with her. At home Beth has developed a spoiled attitude, she isn't willing to help at all. She used to make her bed and clean up her room, recently she has been leaving her things everywhere. My husband and I may have been too lenient with Beth as she was growing up, now that she's a teenager we have to get her to shape up.

٥	ᄔ	.r	-Ł	li	Ł	Ü.	ŧ

- ☐ Did I avoid run-on sentences and comma splices?
- ☐ Do all the sentences support the topic sentence?
- Did I use the vocabulary and expressions I learned in this unit?



- ▲ Listen to the conversations about generational issues. Then listen to each conversation again and complete the statement with the correct comparative.
 - 1 Jordan has been spending time on the Internet.
 - a more and more
- b less and less
- 2 , the more her mother worries.
 - a The later Sandi stays out
- b The older Sandi gets
- 3 The stricter Jill's father gets, she becomes.
 - a the more rebellious
- b the more spoiled
- 4 The older the sisters get,
 - a the smarter they become
- b the more they appreciate their parents
- B Write the adjective that best describes the behavior in each statement.
 - 1 Mark's parents don't allow him to watch more than two hours of TV a day, but most of his friends can watch as much as they want. He feels that his parents are
 - 2 Karen has a closet full of expensive clothes, yet she always complains about not having anything to wear. Her parents usually buy her whatever she wants. A lot of people think Karen is
 - 3 Even though she has had her driver's license for a year and a half, Marissa's parents worry about her driving at night. They say that it's too dangerous, but Marissa thinks they're just being
 - 4 When Clyde's grandfather asked him to turn down the volume of his music, he ignored him. Clyde's grandfather thought this was very
 - 5 Rodney and Carolyn believe parents don't need to be so concerned about their children. They rarely set rules for their kids. Carolyn's sister thinks this is a bad idea. She feels they're
 - 6 Deanna wears clothing that her parents find shocking. She also has friends that her parents don't approve of. Her mother wishes she weren't so



موسسه زبان دهخدا dehkhodaedu.com

- Read the sentences. If the underlined word is in the incorrect part of speech, correct it.
 - 1 Teenagers were given a lot more responsibility when I was young.
 - 2 I think teenagers today lack the mature to make decisions for themselves.
 - 3 The main reason young people are rebellious today is selfishness.
 - 4 If kids today were taught about courteous, they would be better behaved.
 - 5 There's no question that teenagers today demand more <u>independent</u> than they did fifty years ago.
 - 6 It's important for parents to be involved in their children's development.
 - 7 Young people have a lot more mobile than they did several generations ago.
 - 8 It seems like there's a lot more rebellious among teenagers today.

Web Project: Elder Care www.english.com/summit3e

UNIT

Facts, Theories, and Hoaxes

COMMUNICATION GOALS

- 1 Speculate about everyday situations
- 2 Present a theory
- 3 Discuss how believable a story is
- 4 Evaluate the trustworthiness of news sources

A FRAME YOUR IDEAS Take the quiz with a partner and discuss your answers.

rejecting the answers that can't possibly be true?



A 100 years

C 50 years

B 116 years

D 200 years

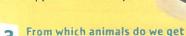
Where do Panama hats come from?

A Panama

C Ecuador

B The Philippines

D Italy

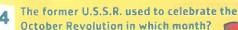


A cats

C sharks

B sheep

D dogs



A October

C December

November

D June

catgut for violin strings?



What is a camel hair paintbrush made of?

camel hair

squirrel hair

D human hair



C cat hair

SCORING

1-2 CORRECT We TOLD you they weren't so easy!

3-5 CORRECT Not bad! Did vou already know a few of the answers?

6-10 CORRECT Either you're a great guesser, or you're a true scholar!

kiwi fruit to avoid confusion.) 10. A 30 years, of course! (from 1618 to 1648) (And the female is brown.) 9. D New Zealand (New Zealanders renamed them (British kings usually took new names when they become king.) B. B pinkish-red surname was Camel.) 6. C the dog (In Latin, canarias means dogs.) 7. D Albert (Russians used to use the Julian calendar.) 5. B squirrel hair (The brush inventor's and someone confused it with the word for a young cat: kitten.) 4. B November 3. B sheep (The word catgut may have come from kitgut—kit meaning violin— (And Ecuadorians hate that everyone thinks the hats come from Panama!) ANSWERS 1. B 116 years (from 1337 to 1453, with interruptions) 2. C Ecuador

might not be what you think! Will you "take a wild guess" by closing your eyes and just choosing A, B, C, or D? Or will you use "the process of elimination" by

Be careful: The answers may seem obvious, but they



A the canary

C the dog

the cat

D the camel



A George

C Joseph

Charles

D Albert

What color is a male purple finch?

A dark purple B pinkish-red

C sky blue D white



What country do Chinese gooseberries come from?

A China

C Sweden

B Japan

D New Zealand

How long did the Thirty Years War in Central Europe last?

A 30 years

C 20 years

B 40 years

D 100 years



DISCUSSION Did you have a reason for each answer you chose? Did you just take wild guesses, or did you use the process of elimination? Which method do you think works better? Why? UNIT 9

ENGLISH FOR TODAY'S WORLD

Understand a variety of accents.

Boris = Russian
Tina = Korean

Notice the spotlighted language.

Boris: Have you been keeping up with all the news about that missing military jet?

Tina: Yeah. Very mysterious, don't you think? The whole thing doesn't make sense.

Boris: No, it doesn't. I mean, how can a military plane just **vanish without a trace** over the Mediterranean Sea? Where's the evidence of a crash?

Tina: I have no idea, but apparently there was bad weather. Most likely the pilot lost control and it crashed into the water.

Boris: They claim that's the probable explanation but, in my opinion, they're barking up the wrong tree.

Tina: What do you mean?

Boris: Well, I know I'm going out on a limb with this, but the plane might have been taken over by someone and flown to a secret location.

Tina: Oh come on! How could anyone take over a military plane? You don't really buy that, do you?

Boris: Why not? Rumor has it that there were two high-level government scientists aboard. Maybe someone wanted the information they might have had.

Tina: I'm sorry, but that seems really **far-fetched to me** It's just not believable! There's no question the plane crashed. The only question is where.



- UNDERSTAND IDIOMS AND EXPRESSIONS With a partner, find these expressions in Spotlight and discuss the meaning of each. Explain what it means when...
 - 1 something "doesn't make sense"
 - 2 something "vanishes without a trace"
 - 3 someone "barks up the wrong tree"

- 4 someone "goes out on a limb"
- 5 someone "doesn't buy" an idea
- 6 something seems "far-fetched"
- **E DISCUSSION** Discuss the questions with a partner.
 - 1 Do you think Boris's theory is far-fetched? Why or why not?

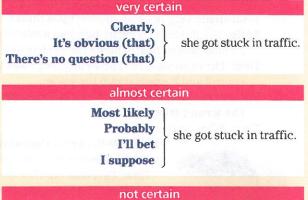
That the 1969 moon landing never actually happened

2 Do you generally believe what you hear or read in the news? Why or why not?

SPEAKING.

- **DISCUSSION** Which did you find more difficult to do: express an opinion on the rumors in Exercise A, or answer the questions in the quiz on page 98? Why?

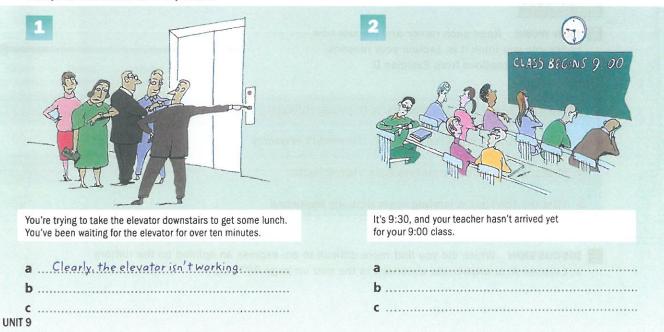




Maybe It's possible (that) I wonder if

she got stuck in traffic.

- ▶ 5.03 LISTEN TO ACTIVATE VOCABULARY Listen to each conversation and circle the phrase that best completes the statement. Then explain your choices.
 - 1 She is (very certain / almost certain / not certain) about the reason Jade got grounded. He is (very certain / almost certain / not certain) about the reason Jade got grounded.
 - 2 She is (very certain / almost certain / not certain) about the reason Jack is in debt. He is (very certain / almost certain / not certain) about the reason Jack is in debt.
 - 3 She is (very certain / almost certain / not certain) why Linda got her kids a puppy. He is (very certain / almost certain / not certain) why Linda got her kids a puppy.
- APPLY THE VOCABULARY Write three sentences about each situation, each with a different degree of certainty. (a = very certain, b = almost certain, c = not certain) Compare sentences with a partner.





You go to your favorite restaurant. The lights are on, but the doors are locked, and there's no one inside.

a													 																				
b																			*								 						

C



You expected a package to arrive on Monday. It's Friday, and it still hasn't come.

a	 	 	

c

NOW YOU CAN

Speculate about everyday situations

Read and listen. Notice the spotlighted conversation strategies.

- A: I wonder where Stacey is. She said she'd be here by ten.
- B: Do you think something happened?
- A: No idea. But I'm sure it's nothing. I'll bet she got stuck in traffic.
- **B:** I suppose you're right. But I'm surprised she hasn't called.
- A: I am, too.
- B: There must be a good explanation.

 Maybe she left her phone at home.
- A: Could be. I forget mine all the time.

5:06 Ways to say "I don't know." No idea.

No clue. Beats me. ▶ 5:07 Responding to speculation Could be.

Maybe. I suppose.

▶ 5.05 **RHYTHM AND INTONATION** Listen again and repeat. Then practice the conversation with a partner.



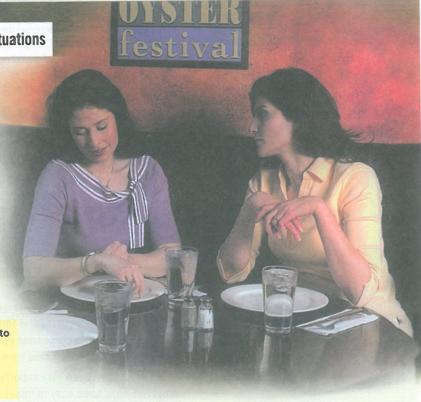
CONVERSATION ACTIVATOR Create a similar conversation, using one of the situations in Exercise C on pages 100–101 (or another situation.) Start like this: *I wonder* ... Be sure to change roles and then partners.

DON'T STOP!

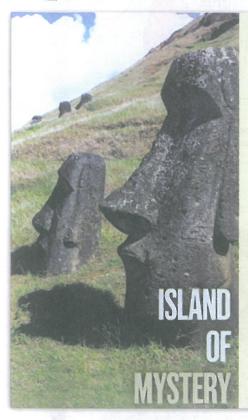
- Continue to speculate, using varying degrees of certainty.
- Say as much as you can.

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- It doesn't make sense.
- · I don't buy that.
- · That sounds far-fetched.
- There's no question...



Read about Rapa Nui. Notice the spotlighted grammar. **▶** 5 08 GRAMMAR SPOTLIGHT



Rapa Nui (or Easter Island) is the most remote inhabited island in the world. Its huge stone figures (called moai) are world-famous, but their origin, as well as much of the island's history, is shrouded in mystery.

Experts believe the stone figures may have been used to establish religious and political authority and power, but no one knows for sure. Islanders moved a total of 540 figures across the islandsome as far as 22 kilometers. Several experts believe the moal could have been "walked" upright, using ropes to rock the figures back and forth. Others theorize the islanders must have laid the figures down flat and rolled them over logs. They point out that moving each figure could not have been accomplished without the help of 70 or more people and probably took days to achieve.

In the early twentieth century, Norwegian explorer Thor Heyerdahl noticed cultural similarities between the people on Rapa Nui and the Incas in

Peru. He argued that the island might have been inhabited by people who came in boats from South America. To prove it was possible, he successfully sailed a raft called the Kon-Tiki on that route. However, experts citing more recent DNA evidence confirmed that the original inhabitants had to have sailed from Polynesia, which lies to the west.

The first arrivals most likely found an inviting habitat lush with palm forests. However, today, the native trees are extinct. Some experts believe that, as the population of this small island increased, trees must have been cut down to build houses and boats and to make logs for moving the huge moai.

These are some of the theories about Rapa Nui, its stone figures, and the people who created them. Perhaps someday we will learn all the answers.



DRAW CONCLUSIONS Which theory of how the moai were moved seems most believable to you? Explain your reasons.



G GRAMMAR PERFECT MODALS FOR SPECULATING ABOUT THE PAST: ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE

Active voice

You can form perfect modals using may, might, could, must, or had to to speculate with different degrees of certainty about the past. Remember: A perfect modal is formed with a modal + have and a past participle.

very certain: The islanders had to have come from Polynesia.

They couldn't (or can't) have come from Peru.

almost certain: The figures must have been very important.

They must not have been easy to move.

not certain: They might (or may) have moved the moai by "walking" them.

However, they also could have laid the moai flat on logs.

Passive voice

Use the passive voice if the performer of the action is unknown or if you want to focus on the receiver of the action. To form the passive voice with perfect modals, use a modal + have bee and a past participle. In negative statements, place not before the auxiliary have.

The stone figures must have been moved using ropes and logs.

The secrets of Rapa Nui might not have been lost if their writing system had survived.

The island couldn't have been inhabited originally by people from South America.

p. 149

Reduction and linking in perfect modals in the passive voice

GRAMMAR BOOSTER p. 138

Perfect modals: short responses (active and passive voice)



D UNDERSTAND THE GRAMMAR Read the Grammar Spotlight again. Circle the perfect modals that are in the active voice. Underline those that are in the passive voice.

GRAMMAR PRACTICE On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite the sentences with perfect modals in the active voice.

1 Scientists believe that it's possible some form of life existed on the planet Mars billions of years ago.

2 Heyerdahl thought it was possible that they had come on a raft like the Kon-Tiki.

Scientists believe that some form of life could have existed on the planet Mars billions of years ago.

- **3** Some historians think that the Rapa Nui islanders probably didn't move the moai using logs.
- 4 It's possible someone forced the pilot to fly the plane to a different location.
- 5 Experts suggest that originally the Rapa Nui people most likely wrote on banana leaves.
- 6 There's no question that hunting was the cause of the carrier pigeon's extinction as a species.
- GRAMMAR PRACTICE Complete the conversations, using perfect modals in the passive voice.

Harvard Professor Claims Egyptian Pyramids Built by Aliens from Space

- 1 A: I suppose they by aliens.
 - B: Come on! You don't really buy that, do you?

SHOCKING NEW REVELATION:

Artist Vincent van Gogh was actually murdered by brother

- 3 A: Do you think that's possible?
 - B: Of course not. He by his brother. Everyone knows he killed himself!

New Zealand Scientist Argues Dinosaurs Killed by Giant Tsunami

- 2 A: That sounds far-fetched to me. I think the dinosaurs by something else.
 - B: I suppose you're right.

Woman Attacked by Lion While Shopping in London

- 4 A: That just doesn't make sense!
 - B: Don't be so sure. Someone

..... by a lion if it had escaped from the zoo.

NOW YOU CAN Present a theory

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Read about each mystery. On a separate sheet of paper, write a theory to explain each one, using perfect modals. Your theories can be believable or far-fetched.

The Yeti For centuries, people in Asia's remote Himalayan Mountains have claimed to have seen a shy, hairy, human-like creature. However, no one has ever captured a yeti or taken its photo. These sightings continue to be reported today.



Stonehenge Stonehenge was built over 3,000 years ago in England. Experts say the huge stones came from mountains 257 kilometers away. No one knows for sure how the stones were carried or put into place. The purpose of the stones is unknown.

The Nazca Lines These huge shapes were carved into the earth in Peru more than 1,500 years ago and can only be seen from an airplane. No one knows how they were designed or made.



DISCUSSION ACTIVATOR Speculate about each mystery, using active or passive perfect modals when possible. Use Degrees of Certainty vocabulary from page 100. Say as much as you can.

I believe the stones at Stonehenge may have been used for religious purposes. That's what makes the most sense to me. ??

PRESENTATION Choose one of the mysteries. Present the theory that you think best explains the mystery and tell the class why you believe it.

READING WARM-UP What kind of information would you need to determine whether or not a news story is true?







▶ 5.09 READING Read the article. Which details do you think are the most questionable or the least believable?



On June 25th 1947, pilot Kenneth Arnold was flying a plane in the northwest of the U.S. when he saw something strange: objects that looked like plates, or saucers, flying across the sky like a small flock of birds. His story led to numerous other news stories in which people claimed to have seen similar unidentified flying objects (UFOs)—or "flying saucers."



Shortly after, on July 8th, a secret military balloon crashed near Roswell, New Mexico, in the southwest. However, the local newspaper reported that a flying saucer had crashed, and the news media from all over demanded more information. Because the balloon was a secret, the military made an official announcement: that the object that had crashed was just an ordinary weather balloon.

No one questioned that story for more than thirty years—until 1978. UFO lecturer Stanton Friedman interviewed a man who claimed to have seen something stranger than a weather balloon in the wreckage of the 1947 crash, and the story of a flying saucer was reborn. Although versions of that story differ, most people who believe there was a military conspiracy to hide the truth agree on these basic details: a flying saucer crashed near Roswell in 1947. And because it didn't want anyone to know the truth, the military kept the incident top secret and continues to do so today.

However, many details have been added to the story over the years. Eleven additional "crash sites" have been identified. While some people claim that alien beings from other planets must have been captured alive and imprisoned by the military in a secret

location, others believe that aliens might have died in the crash and were most likely being kept frozen for research. Roswell conspiracy fans meet at annual conferences to debate the various versions.

The military eventually admitted that it had been a secret military balloon. However, Roswell "experts" claim to have interviewed hundreds of witnesses who say they saw evidence of a flying saucer, proving, therefore, that the conspiracy theory must be true. B.D. Gildenberg, who has examined such claims, believes that the Roswell conspiracy stories are a hoax—"the world's most famous, most exhaustively investigated, and most thoroughly debunked UFO claim." Other skeptics of the conspiracy,



who accept the military's version, point out that all the interviews occurred more than thirty years after the crash and that many of the statements made in the interviews were highly questionable. For example, one witness's name was changed after it became clear that she didn't exist. Furthermore, witnesses often seemed to confuse details with military plane crashes that had occurred in the area at about the same time.

All the same, a CNN / Time poll in the U.S. showed that a majority of the people who responded found the UFO story very believable. Conspiracy critic Kal Korff admits, "Let's not pull any punches here: The Roswell UFO myth has been very good business for UFO groups, publishers, Hollywood, the town of Roswell, [and] the media."

CONFIRM POINT OF VIEW Write A, B, or C to classify the people or organizations based on their point of view.

A = a skeptic of the military's version of the Roswell incident

B = a skeptic of the Roswell conspiracy theory

C = not enough information in the article to know for sure

3 Roswell "experts"

4 Roswell conspiracy fans

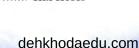
5 CNN / Time

6 B.D. Gildenberg

7 Kal Korff



2 Stanton Friedman



- INFER INFORMATION Based on information from the article, infer the answers to these questions.
 - 1 What did Stanton Friedman's first witness probably tell him he saw in 1947?
 - 2 When B.D. Gildenberg says the Roswell conspiracy is a "hoax," what does he mean?
 - 3 When Kal Korff says the Roswell conspiracy is "very good business," what does he mean?



4 When the military finally admitted years later that they hadn't told the truth about the weather balloon in 1947, how would you guess Roswell conspiracy fans responded?



▶ 5:10 **WORD STUDY** ADJECTIVES WITH THE SUFFIX -ABLE Listen and repeat.

believable

can be accepted as true because it seems possible

debatable

more than one explanation is possible

unprovable

cannot be shown to be true

questionable

likely to be untrue



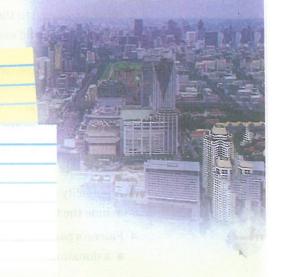
- **WORD STUDY PRACTICE** Use the adjectives from Exercise E to complete each statement.
 - 1 His story is really So many of the details sound far-fetched.
 - 2 I think she's telling the truth. Her description of the events sounds very to me.
 - 3 Your claims are It isn't difficult to find another explanation for what happened.
 - 4 That the military found a flying saucer is There is no evidence to show that they did.

NOW YOU CAN Discuss how believable a story is

NOTEPADDING With a partner, create a story for each of two imaginary witnesses of the 1947 Roswell event: one supporting the conspiracy theory and one supporting the military's version.

Witness	What did the witness claim to have seen or heard?
	He saw a flying saucer on the road. Some injured aliens
a bus driver	were lying on the ground nearby. Some soldiers were
	Alaka wananini da akazatana manakana ka
Witness	What did the witness claim to have seen or heard?

1



GAME "TO TELL THE TRUTH" Divide the class into two opposing groups. Group A will argue that there was a Roswell conspiracy. Group B will defend the military's version. Students from each group role-play the witnesses, making their stories as believable as possible. Students in the opposing group ask questions in order to determine if the witness is telling the truth.

How many aliens did you see?

What did they look like? ♥▼

DISCUSSION Vote to decide which witnesses told the most believable stories. Explain your reasons.

I thought the first witness's story was questionable because he must have ... "

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- It doesn't make sense.
- I don't buy that.
- You're barking up the wrong tree.
- · [You] really went out on a limb.
- · That's just far-fetched.
- · There's no question...

A LISTENING WARM-UP DISCUSSION Look at the photo. Speculate about the purpose of the object behind the people.





- STRAIGES B 6511 LISTEN FOR MAIN IDEAS Listen to Part 1 of this true story and discuss the questions.
 - 1 What was the story that was being reported in the news?
 - 2 Why did the Heene family contact the authorities?
 - 3 What happened to the balloon?
 - 4 What surprise did everyone discover afterward?
 - **▶** 512 **LISTEN TO DRAW CONCLUSIONS** Listen to Part 2 of the story. Complete the statements. Explain your choices.
 - 1 News agencies grew suspicious about the story because
 - a Falcon's father answered interviewers' questions
- **b** Falcon got sick during the interviews
- 2 Authorities grew suspicious when they learned about Falcon's father's
 - a interests

- **b** inventions
- 3 A publicity stunt is when someone tries to
 - a hide the truth from the authorities

- b get the attention of the media
- 4 Falcon's parents agreed to pay \$36,000 as
 - a a donation

- **b** a punishment
- CRITICAL THINKING Discuss these questions. Listen to Part 2 again if necessary.
 - 1 Do you think the authorities should have been less lenient or more lenient toward Falcon's parents? Why or why not?
 - 2 Do you agree that the media probably made errors in judgment in the way they reported the story? Explain your opinion.
 - 3 Do you think the media generally do a good job reporting the news? Provide examples of good or bad reporting.

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the survey and calculate your score. Then compare results with a partner. Which one of you is generally more skeptical?

What percentage of the news you read in the newspaper do you think is true? What percentage of the news you hear on TV or radio do you think is true? What percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true?	What percentage of the news you read in the newspaper do you think is true? What percentage of the news you hear on TV or radio do you think is true? What percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say	skeptic?		OT TICAL				VEI SKEPT	
What percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? TOTAL AVERAGE SCORE NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	That percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true? That percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? That percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? That percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? That percentage of what your family says do you think is true? That percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? That percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? TOTAL AVERAGE SCORE NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	Siteptie	100%	90%	70%	50%	30%	10%	0%
What percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true? What percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? What percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? TOTAL AVERAGE SCORE NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	That percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true? That percentage of what politicians say do you think is true? That percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? That percentage of what your family says do you think is true? That percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? That percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? TOTAL AVERAGE SCORE NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of the news you read in the newspaper do you think is true	?	0	0	Ó	0		0
What percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	/hat percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true? /hat percentage of what your family says do you think is true? /hat percentage of what your family says do you think is true? /hat percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? /hat percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? /hat percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? /how SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of the news you hear on TV or radio do you think is true?	0		0	0	0		
What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of what you see on the Internet do you think is true?	0	0	0	0	0	0	
What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	What percentage of what your family says do you think is true? What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of what politicians say do you think is true?		0	0	0	0	0	
What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	What percentage of what your friends say do you think is true? HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of what advertisers say do you think is true?			0	0	0		
HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of what your family says do you think is true?	0		0	0	0		
HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	HOW SKEPTICAL ARE YOU? First add up all the percentage numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and ones you don't. Include sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Internet.	hat percentage of what your friends say do you think is true?				0	0		
	network of the second of the s	numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7.	the early Hamber 180t by a	oni s	90 et		6		
TOUGHT ST		numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and o nclude sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Inter	nes you	don't	PO SHIP				
El Macrice age age age age age age age age age ag	PER S. IN	numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and o nclude sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Inter	nes you	don't	PO DISTRICT				
Fig. 50 acrock.		numbers you checked to get your total. Then calculate your average score by dividing your total by 7. NOTEPADDING On the notepad, write news sources you trust and o nclude sources from newspapers, magazines, TV, radio, and the Inter	nes you	don't		78.73			

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- · I'm sorry to say ...
- · I hate to say it, but ...
- To tell you the truth, ...
- · Unfortunately, ...
- The sad fact is ...
- · There's no question ...
- I don't buy [that story].
- · ... doesn't make sense to me.
- · They're barking up the wrong tree.
- · They went out on a limb.
- · believable
- · questionable
- · reliable
- · troubling
- · careful / careless
- · disappointed / disappointing

OPTIONAL WRITING Write about a news source you trust, or one you don't trust. Explain your reasons.

WRITING SKILL Study the rules.

A sentence fragment is a group of words that does not express a complete thought. Here are two common fragments.

A dependent clause

A dependent clause is a group of words that contains both a subject and a verb but begins with a subordinating conjunction, making it an incomplete thought.

FRAGMENT: Because the military hadn't told the truth.

FRAGMENT: After his mother admitted to lying.

A phrase

A phrase is a group of words that is not a complete sentence. Common phrases are prepositional phrases, verb phrases, embedded questions, infinitive phrases, relative clauses, etc.

FRAGMENT: The people who were at the airport.

FRAGMENT: At the end of the year.

FRAGMENT: Are very reliable.

FRAGMENT: Where the balloon landed.

FRAGMENT: To solve the mystery.

To correct a sentence fragment, do one of the following:

 Attach a dependent clause to an independent clause to complete the thought. People believed the conspiracy theories because the military hadn't told the truth.

After his mother admitted to lying, everyone knew the story was a hoax.

Complete the thought by adding missing information to a phrase so it's a complete sentence.

The people who were at the airport couldn't board their planes.

They were freed from prison at the end of the year.

Most newspapers are very reliable.

That's where the balloon landed.

To solve the mystery, they interviewed all the witnesses.

PRACTICE Underline the sentence fragments in this paragraph. Then, on a separate sheet of paper, rewrite the paragraph correctly.

> When John Tyler did not appear at his wedding. His bride and the wedding guests were worried. They called the police for help. The police used helicopters. To search for John's car. An hour later, John called his bride by phone. She was shocked. Because John told her that he had been carjacked. According to his story. The carjackers had locked him in the trunk of his car. Meanwhile, the police had found John's car. In the parking lot of a hotel. Furthermore, John was found in a hotel room. Speaking with his wife on the phone. Apparently, he had been having doubts about getting married and had made up the whole story about the carjacking. John had to repay the town the \$3,000 spent trying to rescue him during his carjacking hoax. He and his bride were married two weeks later.



APPLY THE WRITING SKILL

Remember:

after

as soon as

even though

because

before

An independent clause ... contains a subject and a verb.

A complete sentence ...

expresses a complete thought.

expresses a complete thought.

needs at least one independent clause.

since

until

when

while

whenever

unless

 starts with a capital letter. ends with a period.

Subordinating conjunctions that begin a dependent clause

On a separate sheet of paper, write a short news article about one of these topics:

- a A real or imaginary mysterious event, such as a UFO sighting, a disappearance, or the discovery of a previously unknown place
- b A real or imaginary story in which the media succeeded at telling, or failed to tell, the truth

SELF-CHECK

- Do all my sentences express complete thoughts?
- Did I avoid sentence fragments?
- Did I avoid run-on sentences?

UNIT 9

108



A	▶ 5:13 Listen to the conversations. Then listen to each conversat statement that is closer in meaning to what each person said.	ion again and choose the
	1 The woman says	
	a it's possible Bill overslept	
	b Bill couldn't possibly have overslept	
	2 The woman says	
	a it's possible the wallet is Gina's will and work work was	
	b it's almost certain that the wallet is	A DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON OF
	3 The man thinks	The state of the s
	a the president may have been involved in the scandal	
	b the president had clearly been involved in the scandal	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON OF T
	4 The man thinks	
	a the story could possibly be a hoax	
	b the story couldn't possibly be true	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
B	Rewrite each statement in the passive voice.	
	1 The military must have moved the aliens' bodies to a secret	place.
	2 Witnesses might have seen evidence of the event.	
	3 Stanton Friedman must have written the first account of the	e Roswell conspiracy.
	4 They couldn't have moved the stones without lots of help.	
	5 Richard Heene had to have asked Falcon to lie to the author	rities.
	6 The islanders might not have used the stone figures for relig	gious purposes.
C	On a separate sheet of paper, write your own response to each using varying degrees of certainty. Explain your theories.	
	1 Do you think it's possible that there could really be a human-like creature in the Himalayas called a yeti?	I suppose it's possible, but I really don't believe it because
	2 Do you think the conspiracy theory about the Roswell incid	lent could be true?
	3 Does it make sense to you that the Bermuda Triangle might	
	4 Do you think it's possible that the Nazca Lines were designed	ed by aliens?
	RIBE PEOPLE Listen and Process of Control of	

- 1 Suggest ways to reduce stress
- Describe how you got interested in a hobby
- 3 Discuss how mobile devices affect us
- 4 Compare attitudes about taking risks

PREVIEW

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the survey about your free time.



PAIR WORK Compare your survey responses. Ask questions about your partner's free time.



▶ 5:14 **VOCABULARY** WAYS TO DESCRIBE PEOPLE Listen and repeat. Then use the words and the survey to describe your partner.

- · sociable: likes being around other people
- a loner: prefers being alone or hanging out with close friends or family
- · active: enjoys doing lots of activities, has lots of interests
- · sedentary: somewhat inactive physically
- · laid back: relaxed, easygoing
- other

My partner is really sociable. She likes to spend time with her family and hang out with her friends.

ENGLISH FOR TODAY'S WORLD

Understand a variety of accents.

Ava = Arabic

Erin = American English (standard)

▶ 5:15 **SPOTLIGHT** Read and listen to a conversation between two friends after work. Notice the spotlighted language.

Ava: [phone rings] Don't you need to take that? Erin: Nah. It's my new boss. It can wait till tomorrow.

Ava: Really? What if it's urgent?

Erin: She needs to know I'm not always on call. And besides, my work over two hours ago ... I have a life!

Ava: Well, you're a lot more laid back than I am. I've got a lot on my I these days. I'd worry my boss might think I was slacking off.

Erin: But he knows that's not true! You work really hard.

Ava: I do. But I feel like I need to take my work home with me.

Or I'll never be able to keep up.

Erin: Well, my previous boss was always calling me on the weekend. Finally, I had to put a stop to it. I just decided I wouldn't take any mo calls after hours. You just have to draw the line somewhere, right'

Ava: I suppose so. But if I did that, I'd be a nervous wreck that I mig lose my job.

Erin: Me, I can't live like that. When I'm at work, I give it my all. But my free time is mine ... [phone rings] Is that yours?

Ava: I guess so ... Oh no ... I forgot I was supposed to call my boss at 7:00. Excuse me for a minute ...

Erin: Come on! Don't tell me you're going to take that!

Ava: Stop that! Shhh!

kday ended	
plate at work	
Ad N	
re Allanda Allanda	
ht	
	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

E	UNDERSTAND IDIOMS AND EXPRESSIONS	Find these expressions in Spotlight.
	Match each with its correct meaning.	

1 be on call	a not work as hard as one should
2 have a lot on one's plate	b finish everything that needs to get done
3 slack off	c make it clear that something is unacceptable
4 keep up	d be anxious or worried about something
5 draw the line	e make oneself available for someone to contact any time
6 be a nervous wreck	f do something with maximum effort
7 give something one's all	g have lots of things that need to get done

DISCUSSION Whose philosophy about taking work calls after hours makes the most sense to you — Ava's or Erin's? Explain your reasons.

SPEAKING PAIR WORK Complete the chart. Then tell your partner about the people. Use the Vocabulary from page 110.

Unfortunately, Chris is a little sedentary because he's always immersed in his studies.

Someone I know who	Name	Relationship to you
is always immersed in his or her work or studies		
has a lot on his or her plate right now		3 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
is good at drawing the line between work and private time	Homena Bressaks	o en la constanta de la Consta
maintains a very active life	e ald transe helico	out recognises the Little
slacks off a little too often	to miletarbeise	igue e subsessiniO \$
gives everything his or her all	all a sheet or beard	que de cunstates PA



▲ ▶516 VOCABULARY WAYS TO REDUCE STRESS Read and listen to the suggestions for reducing the stress of work. Then listen again and repeat.



TAKE A BREATHER.

Stop what you're doing from time to time. Take a rest or get some exercise.



SET ASIDE SOME DOWN TIME.

Schedule time that's just for you so you can focus on relaxing.



SLOW DOWN.

Don't do everything so fast. Take time to think about what you're doing and do it right.

OF WORK reducing the



SET LIMITS.

Learn to draw the line and say no to others' demands or your private time.



LEARN TO LAUGH THINGS OFF.

Stop taking things so seriously. Remember to see the humor in everything.



TAKE UP A HOBBY.

Start doing something you'd enjoy in your free time, such as making, collecting, fixing, or taking care of things.

B	E 517 LISTEN TO ACTIVATE VOCABULARY Read the suggestions. Then listen to six people's complaints. Write the number of a speaker in the box next to the suggestion you'd give him or her.
	if I were you, I'd take a breather every few hours."
	"You should set aside some down time each week."
	Slow down a bit so you can do the job right."
	if I were you, I'd try to set some limits."
	"Why don't you try to laugh things off at work."
	"I think you should take up a hobby."



GRAMMAR EXPRESSING AN EXPECTATION WITH BE SUPPOSED TO

Use be supposed to + a base form to express expectation. Use a present form of be for a present or future expectation. Use a past form of be for an expectation in the past.

We're supposed to arrive on time today. (Someone expects it.) Marcy is supposed to bring snacks tomorrow. (Someone will expect it.) You were supposed to come yesterday. (Someone expected it.)

GRAMMAR BOOSTER p. 139

Be supposed to: expansion

Note: The negative form of be supposed to can also express a prohibition. We're not supposed to text during class.

Negative statements

They aren't supposed to know about the party. She wasn't supposed to stay past 5:00.

Yes / no questions

Is Paul supposed to give his presentation tomorrow? Was the school supposed to pay you a refund?

Information questions

When were we supposed to buy the tickets? Who's supposed to call us today?

Be careful!

Don't use auxiliary verbs or modals with be supposed to. Don't say: Marcy will be supposed to bring the snacks.

Don't confuse be supposed to with the verb suppose. I suppose I should call her. (= I assume I should.) What do you suppose is wrong? (= What do you guess is wrong?)



UNDERSTAND THE GRAMMAR Speculate about who might have an expectation.

1 Jeff is supposed to call home before he leaves the office.

44 His wife might expect it. "

- 2 Our teacher is supposed to tell us our final grades today.
- 3 Customers are supposed to leave a 15% tip after their meal.

112

UNIT 10

- **ERROR CORRECTION** On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite these sentences correctly.
 - 1 You don't suppose to smoke cigarettes inside the office.
 - 2 Wasn't everyone suppose to turn off their phones during the talk?
 - 3 Lena and Gil didn't supposed to finish their report before the meeting yesterday.
 - 4 When will he be supposed to let his boss know he's taking time off?
 - 5 What we suppose to do for tomorrow's class?
- GRAMMAR PRACTICE Rewrite each instruction to express an expectation, using be supposed to. Make any other necessary changes.

p. 150

Vowel sounds /ei/, /ɛ/, /æ/, and /ʌ/

- 1 "Please bring your homework with you tomorrow." (we / bring)
- 2 "Please tell Sara to call her mother after class." (Sara / call)
- 3 "Please inform Walter that he needs to pay his bill by Friday." (Walter / pay)
- 4 "Don't tell anyone about Tom's surprise birthday party on Sunday." (I/tell)
- 5 "Don't tip people for their service when you're traveling in Japan." (you/tip)
- 6 "All of our store clerks should be friendly, helpful, and courteous." (Our store clerks / be)

NOW YOU CAN Suggest ways to reduce stress

▶5:18 **CONVERSATION SPOTLIGHT** Read and listen.

Notice the spotlighted conversation strategies.

- A: Uh-oh I really messed up.
- B: Why? What did you do?
- A: I just realized we were supposed to turn in our reports this morning. It completely slipped my mind.
- B: Well, frankly, I'm not surprised.
- A: What do you mean?
- B: It's just that you've been working so hard lately. Let's face it ... you need a break.
- A: You're probably right. I've got way too much on my plate.
- B: You know what? It's time to slow down a little.
- **▶ 5:19 RHYTHM AND INTONATION** Listen again and repeat. Then practice the conversation with a partner.



CONVERSATION ACTIVATOR Create a similar conversation in which one of you is stressed out about forgetting to do something. Start like this: Uh-oh. I really messed up... Be sure to change roles and then partners.

DUN'T STOP!

- Suggest and discuss other ways to reduce stress.
- · Say as much as you can.

RECYCLE THIS LANGUAGE

- be on call
- · give it one's all
- · be a nervous wreck
- draw the line
- · can't keep up



Some ideas

You were supposed to ...

- get someone a birthday gift.
- pick someone up at the airport.
- finish your homework.
- be at a meeting at work or school.
- prepare a presentation for an event.

113

▶520 **GRAMMAR SPOTLIGHT** Read about how these people got interested in their hobbies. Notice the spotlighted grammar.

ASSEMBLING MODELS

When I was a kid, I was crazy about airplanes. My dad did a lot of traveling for his job, so he would bring me back model kits from different airlines. I'd assemble them and paint them, and it was fun. My dad was always showing off my work to his friends, so I decided to get serious and make it a real hobby. Now I build my own models with engines that can really fly.



QUILTING

When I was young, my mom was always collecting old pieces of colorful cloth. At some point, she would sew them together into shapes, and then she would combine the shapes together to make a huge bed cover. I used to think it was embarrassing to have my friends come over and see all those pieces of cloth lying around. But today I'm really proud of the quilts my mom made.

PRACTICING A MARTIAL ART

When I was about eight, my friends were all learning martial arts. They'd walk past my house in their uniforms on their way to karate class, and I really wanted to join them. So I told my mom, and she agreed to let me. I've been practicing now for more than ten years. It's helped me to feel really confident physically.



PAIR WORK With a partner, discuss which hobby in Exercise A is the most appealing to you. Explain your reasons.

GRAMMAR DESCRIBING PAST REPEATED OR HABITUAL ACTIONS

You can use would + a base form to describe past repeated or habitual actions.

When I was a kid, my mom would sew pieces of cloth together to make quilts. Every weekend, I would walk around the neighborhood and take photos.

GRAMMAR BOOSTER D. 139 Would: review

Placement of adverbs of manner

You can also use the past continuous with the frequency adverb always to describe a past habitual action.

Our grandfather was always fixing things in his garage. We were always taking care of other people's pets.

Remember: You can also use used to + a base form to describe past habitual actions that are no longer true.

My mom used to make quilts. [But she doesn't anymore.] I used to love assembling model cars. [But I don't have the time now.]

Be careful!

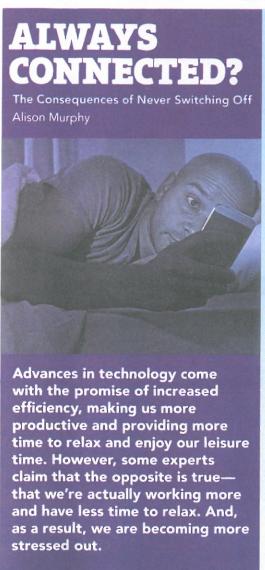
With non-action verbs that don't describe repeated actions, use used to, not would. We used to be interested in martial arts. NOT We would be interested in martial arts. She used to dislike sewing. NOT She would dislike sewing.

MORE EXERCISES	D	NOTICE THE GRAMMAR Find an example Spotlight on page 111. Restate the senten		<u>llways</u> in	
-	E	GRAMMAR PRACTICE Write an X next to would for past repeated or habitual actions 1 Nick used to like everything about 2 My brother used to collect soda car 3 We used to visit antique stores to lo	s. Explain your decision for eac going to school. ns when we were kids.	the rewritten using the hitem. In item 1, like is a non-action verb. You can't use would for repeated actions with non-action verbs.	
		 ■ 4 The prices of the model cars I liked ■ 5 My family used to live next door to ■ 6 When Jan first started her new job, ■ 7 When I was a teenager, I used to se 	I the best used to be astronom a karate school. , she used to immerse herself	in her work.	
	F	Exercise E that can be rewritten with would My brother would collect soda cans when we	<u>d</u> .	ement from	
	G	GRAMMAR PRACTICE With a partner, ta statement from Exercise F, using the past	ake turns restating each continuous with <u>always</u> .	66 My brother was always collecting soda cans when we were kids. 77	
	N	OW YOU CAN Describe how you got	interested in a hobby		
	A	NOTEPADDING Using the Grammar Spotlight as a guide, write statements about one of your hobbies. Use would or the past continuous for past repeated or habitual actions when possible.	What is your hobby? How did you first get interes	sted in it?	
VIDEO	В	notepad, discuss your hobby with a partner. Find out about your partner's hobby. Say as much as you can.	How did your interest chang	ge over time?	
	C	PRESENTATION With your partner, tell your class about how you each got interested in your hobbies.			
	ho	OPTIONAL WRITING Write about ow your partner got interested in his her hobby.	fi .		
				115	

dehkhodaedu.com

- READING WARM-UP Do you think technology increases or reduces stress in your life? Provide examples.

STRATEGES BY (\$5.21] **READING** Read the article. How would you summarize the author's main points about technology today?



Next time you're in a public place, look around. Odds are you'll see a large percentage of people on their phones or tablets texting, chatting, checking messages, or surfing the net. We're more connected to our mobile devices than ever before, which provides us 24/7 contact with our work, social media, and the Internet. The devices even follow us into our bedrooms, where we use technology as a means to unwind at the end of a long day.

According to a recent poll, a majority of respondents said they use their devices right before going to bed. Most also reported that using their devices keeps them up at night and that they don't get enough sleep. Zack Panatera, a student at Stanford University, complained, "I'll take a quick look at something interesting, and the next thing I know, I've spent a few hours online." According to psychiatrist Kyla Greenham, "The light from our devices throws off our normal sleep cycle and actually reduces production of the sleep hormone melatonin." She advises, "Switch off any kind of technology at least an hour before going to bed." Lack of sleep may not seem so important, but it can have a huge effect on one's performance the next day, making it harder to pay attention or remember things.

At work, technology is in fact a contributing factor in a growing trend toward longer hours and less

time off. When we leave the office, we continue to stay connected. We are inviting our work world into our private lives in ways that never would have been imaginable in the past. We're constantly "on call," and our time is never entirely our own. We just don't know how to "switch off" our work when we get

In our leisure time, technology appears to be reducing the face-toface human interaction that we've traditionally enjoyed. For example, the trend has been away from the shared experiences of going out to the movies or shopping at the mall, toward the more private acts of watching movies at home or shopping online. Common leisure activities of the past, such as participating in clubs, took place in the community and provided extended time to communicate with others and develop relationships. In contrast, today's online posts and tweets with family, friends, and colleagues are shorter, more superficial, and less satisfying. Recent research has in fact suggested that face-to-face family time is decreasing in homes with Internet connections.

No one wishes to turn back the clock on what technology can do. However, switching off our devices from time to time may be one of the most important decisions we can make to ensure that we are living full, satisfying lives.

- **UNDERSTAND MEANING FROM CONTEXT** With a partner, find these words and phrases in the article. Match each one with its correct meaning.
 - 1 switch off
 - 2 24/7
 - 3 a means to unwind
 - 4 keeps [someone] up at night
 - 5 lack of
 - 6 throws off
 - 7 face-to-face

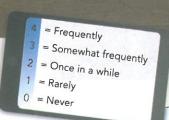
- a a way to relax
- b all day and night
- c insufficient amount or quantity
- d prevents from sleeping
- e by talking to someone directly, in person
- f turn off
- g makes something not work right

- **IDENTIFY SUPPORTING DETAILS** Answer the questions, according to the article. Find examples or information in the article to support your answers.
 - 1 What is wrong with always being "on call" for an employer?
 - 2 What are the consequences of checking one's devices before going to sleep?
 - 3 Why is it a problem to rely on technology for social interaction?
- **INFER POINT OF VIEW** Answer the following questions. Explain your reasons.
 - 1 What kinds of leisure activities do you think the author would recommend?
 - 2 Do you think the author's opinion of electronic devices is more positive or negative? Explain.



NOW YOU CAN Discuss how mobile devices affect us

FRAME YOUR IDEAS Complete the survey. Then compare answers with a partner. Describe your habits and explain why you do what you do.



HOW CONNECTED ARE YOU?

	0	1	2	3	4	not sure
I text to connect with other people.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I make calls to other people.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I stop whatever I'm doing to respond to calls or texts.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I check my messages as soon as I wake up.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I check my messages as soon as I get home.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I check my messages before going to sleep.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I wake up during the night and check my messages.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I switch off my devices during the day.	0	0	0	0	0	0
I switch off my devices at night.	0	0	0	0	0	0

BASED ON YOUR SURVEY RESPONSES, WHICH STATEMENT BELOW BEST DESCRIBES YOU?

- I'm almost always connected, and I think that's great.
- I'm almost always connected, but I wish I weren't.
- I think it's important to be connected, but I know when to switch off my devices.
- I'm hardly ever connected, but I wish I were more often.
- I'm hardly ever connected, and I'm glad.
- **PISCUSSION** Discuss the following questions in small groups. Then share your ideas with the class.
 - 1 In your opinion, do technological advances save us time or waste more of our time? How?
 - 2 What are your recommendations for the best ways to use our devices at work or school? In public places? At home?
 - 3 Do you think technology adds to or interferes with your leisure time? Explain how.



Texting keeps me in touch with more of my friends and makes it easier to get together. I don't think it interferes with my leisure time at all. 77

LISTENING WARM-UP DISCUSSION Which of the following risks would you find the easiest to take? Which would you find the most difficult? Explain your reasons.

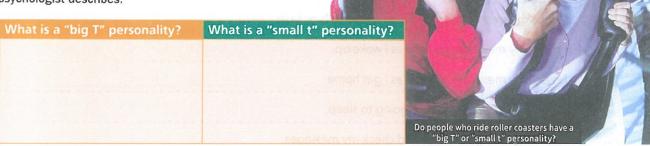








▶5.22 LISTEN FOR MAIN IDEAS Listen to the interview with a psychologist. Then listen again and write a description for each of the two personality types the psychologist describes.



points. Listen again, and complete each explanation by providing details from the interview.

		Explanation
1	Franklin notes that one cannot simply classify people's personalities as either 100% "big T" or "small t."	
2	She clarifies that having a "big T" personality isn't always a positive trait.	
3	She argues that even if you are willing to ride on a roller coaster, you don't necessarily have a "big T" personality.	

- **▶** 524 **LISTEN TO UNDERSTAND MEANING FROM CONTEXT** Listen to each of the following comments from the interview and complete the statements.
 - 1 If you are "faint of heart" and "wouldn't dare" to do certain things, you have more of a (big T/small t) personality.
 - 2 A person who "takes chances" and chooses to "live on the edge" has more of a (big T / small t) personality.
 - 3 If you feel an "adrenaline rush" when you go "right up to the edge," you have more of a (big T/small t) personality.





Risk-Taker

	Ū	H	G			Ĭ	
S	TR	A	ľ	B	C	E	S

▶ 5:25 WORD STUDY ADVERBS OF MANNER Most adverbs of manner are formed by adding -ly to an adjective. Listen and repeat.

Adjective Adverb confidently confident mysteriously mysterious quick quickly quietly quiet safe safely

Exceptions: If an adjective ends in ...

- -y, change to -ily. (noisy → noislly)
- -I, add -ly. (careful → carefully)
- <u>-ble</u>, change to <u>-bly</u>. (comfortable → comfortably)

		п		

Use an adverb of manner to modify a verb or adjective.

Risk-taking affects you physically. [modifies the verb: describes how it affects you]

I'm afraid of activities that are physically dangerous. [modifies the adjective: describes how they are dangerous]

Some adverbs such as <u>luckily</u>, <u>fortunately</u>, <u>unfortunately</u>, and <u>sadly</u> express the <u>speaker's attitude</u>. They are generally used at the beginning or end of a sentence. Luckily, no one was hurt. I was really frightened, unfortunately.

G	WORD	STUDY PRACTICE	Complete each statement, using an adverb of manner.
		and the second s	2 2 2 14 121- A- 121-

- 1 (dangerous) Many people who seek excitement like to live
- 2 (fortunate) My niece climbed a live volcano. Nothing terrible happened,
- 3 (easy) I don't like taking risks when I drive. Someone could get hurt.
- 4 (nervous) He checked his parachute before he jumped out of the plane.
- 5 (sad), he was badly injured when he jumped off the cliff.
- 6 (extreme) The hike through the desert is challenging.
- 7 (beautiful) The stories about her adventures are written.
- 8 (accidental) She walked into a high-crime neighborhood.
- 9 (mysterious) Our teacher was absent over the last week.

NOW YOU CAN Compare attitudes about taking risks

NOTEPADDING Interview a partner about the riskiest thing he or she has ever done. Take notes

on your notepad. Use adverbs of manner if you can.

DIGITAL
SPEAKING
BOOSTER

DISCUSSION In small groups, compare your partners' experiences. Then decide who is the biggest risk-taker.

OPTIONAL WRITING Write a paragraph about why you think a person becomes a risk-taker or a risk-avoider.

	Description of what happened:				
Name	And and the last and a second				

Time and place	

V	N	ne	re	?

MRITING SKILL Study the rules.

When you write to critique or comment on another person's ideas, it is important to present and support your own opinions clearly. Use connecting words and phrases to present your ideas logically, and support your ideas with reasons.

Present your ideas logically

First of all, I agree with Alison Murphy's main point.

In addition, she makes a good point about modern technology.

Furthermore, she's right about its effect on sleep.

Finally, I believe we need to decide what we want technology to do for us.

Support your ideas with reasons

Since they are able to work from home, people have more free time.

Because of the Internet, people are working more efficiently.

Actually, new technology increases leisure time. That is why I think the author is wrong.

Due to new technological advances, people are more connected than ever.

Citing the writer's words Use direct speech to quote short statements. For example:

Murphy says, "It may be one of the most important decisions we can make."

For longer statements, use indirect speech to paraphrase what Murphy says. For example:

Murphy argues that technology is interfering with our sleep.

3	PRACTICE Write statements using the connecting words.
	1 Smart phones are so convenient. It seems like everyone needs to have one. (since)
	2 Online shopping is the reason fewer people shop at the mall these days. (because of)
	3 Murphy's arguments are very strong. I agree with her opinions. (that is why)
	4 The light from their devices is the reason people aren't getting enough sleep. (due to)

- PRACTICE On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite this paragraph by adding connecting words and phrases. Use a comma where necessary.
 - 1 I completely agree with Murphy when she suggests we switch off our devices more often. It's just common sense. 2 I agree with her argument that our devices are keeping us up at night. 3 I always check my messages before going to bed, I know exactly what she means. 4 she makes a good point when she says that people are interacting face-to-face less and less. My family is trying to change that by setting aside family time. 5 I think she's right when she says, "Switching off our devices may be one of the most important decisions we can make. " 6 I've decided to switch off my phone every evening at 7:00 P.M.

APPLY THE WRITING SKILL Write a critique of the article "Always Connected?" on page 116. Begin by stating your opinion. To comment on the article's point of view, and to support yours, use quotes or paraphrase what the writer says. Write at least two paragraphs.

Idea: first, underline sentences in the article you want to comment on.

SELF-CHECK

- ☐ Did I use connecting words and phrases to present and support my opinions?
- Did I use quotation marks when citing the writer's own words?
- ☐ Did I paraphrase the writer's words when I didn't use direct speech?

UNIT 10

120

▶ 5:26 Listen to the	conversations. Comp	olete each statement	with the co	rrect idio	m or expression.	
1 He has decided t a slack off		c be on call				
a Slack oil	b draw the line	C be on can				
2 She's						
a slacking off	b got a lot on her p	plate c giving it her	all			
3 He's managing to	elb					
	b be on call	c slack off				
a keep up	b be on can	c stack off				
4 Her boss might t	hink she was					
a keeping up	b giving it her all	c slacking off				
Use the prompts to	write questions usin	g be supposed to.				
	rticle before class to	White the state of				

2 (why/I/contact	/ the authorities ton	norrow morning)				
	Para Marciona (12)					
s (what / they / bri	ng / to the party late:	r tonight)				
4 (what time / we /	call / the office next	Friday)				
		dapidi				
					read	
5 (how long / Dani	el/stay at the librar	y this afternoon)				
6 (where / Lisa / go	/tomorrow)		/ 19d			
TRUETOR						
					beid	
Sebara		9V61	nwold			
Photograph 1	tatement in your own	words, using express	ions from F	Preview		
or Lesson 1.						
1 66 Uh-oh. I reall	v messed 2	2 44 I'm so sorry I forgot to call you! It completely slipped		3 461	et's face it. You're	
up. 77	y messed 2				vorking too hard. 🎀	
		my mind. 77		-		
TWEE	WELL			(11	100,600	
You:	U181	You:		You	:	
es les vest	sai \ aanaai					
or confined from	al \ bengui	(100)	1200		coste	
and the same						
Write an adverb for	rm for each adjective	, bijs				
1 angry		6 preferable				
		7 respectful			······	
3 responsible		8 honest				
4 appropriate		9 polite				
		Name of the second				
5 happy						

121

TEST TAKING SKILLS BOOSTER p. 160

Reference Charts

PRONUNCIATION TABLE

These are the pronunciation symbols used in Summit 1.

	Vo	wels				Conso	nants	
Symbol	Key Word	Symbol	Key Word	lig- um	Symbol	Key Word	Symbol	Key Word
i	beat, feed	Э	banana, ar	mong	р	pack, happy	Z	zip, please, goe
1	bit, did	9r	shirt, murc	d eı	ь	back, rubber	ſ	ship, machine,
eı	date, paid	aı	bite, cry, b	uy, eye	t	tie		station, special,
3	bet, bed	au	about, hov	v	d	die		discu ss ion
æ	bat, bad	10	voice, boy		k	came, key, quick	3	measure, vision
a	box, odd, father	ır	beer		g	game, guest	h	hot, who
Э	bought, dog	εr	bare		tſ	church, nature,	m	men, some
OU	boat, road	ar	bar			watch	n	sun, know,
U	book, good	or	door		ďз	judge, general,		pneumonia
u	boot, food, student	ur	tour			major	ŋ	sung, ringing
۸	but, mud, mother				f	fan, photograph	w	wet, white
					v	van	I	light, long
					θ	thing, breath	r	right, wrong
					ð	then, breathe	У	yes, use, music
					S	sip, city,	t	butter, bottle
						psychology	ť	button

base form	simple past	past participle	base form	simple past	past participle
be	was / were	been	forget	forgot	forgotten
beat	beat	beaten	forgive	forgave	forgiven
become	became	become	freeze	froze	frozen
begin	began	begun	get	got	gotten
bend	bent	bent	give	gave	given
bet	bet	bet	go	went	gone
bite	bit	bitten	grow	grew	grown
bleed	bled	bled	hang	hung	hung
blow	blew	blown	have	had	had
break	broke	broken	hear	heard	heard
breed	bred	bred	hide	hid	hidden
bring	brought	brought	hit	hit	hit
build	built	built	hold	held	held
burn	burned / burnt	burned / burnt	hurt	hurt	hurt
burst	burst	burst	keep	kept	kept
buy	bought	bought	know	knew	known
catch	caught	caught	lay	laid	laid
choose	chose	chosen	lead	led	led
come	came	come	leap	leaped / leapt	leaped / leapt
cost	cost	cost	learn	learned / learnt	learned / learn
creep	crept	crept	leave	left	left
cut	cut	cut	lend	lent	lent
deal	dealt	dealt	let	let	let
dig	dug	duq	lie	lay	lain
do	did	done	light	lit	lit
draw	drew	drawn	lose	lost	lost
dream	dreamed / dreamt	dreamed / dreamt	make	made	made
drink	drank	drunk	mean	meant	meant
drive	drove	driven	meet	met	met
eat	ate	eaten	mistake	mistook	mistaken
fall	fell	fallen	pay	paid	paid
feed	fed	fed	put	put	put
feel	felt	felt	quit	quit	quit
fight	fought	fought	read /rid/	read /red/	read /red/
find	found	found	ride	rode	ridden
fit	fit	fit	ring	rang	rung
fly	flew	flown	rise	rose	risen
forbid	forbade	forbidden	run	ran	run

base form	simple past	past participle	base form	simple past	past participle
say	said	said	spring	sprang / sprung	sprung
see	saw	seen	stand	stood	stood
sell	sold	sold	steal	stole	stolen
send	sent	sent	stick	stuck	stuck
set	set	set	sting	stung	stung
shake	shook	shaken	stink	stank / stunk	stunk
shed	shed	shed	strike	struck	struck / stricken
shine	shone	shone	string	strung	strung
shoot	shot	shot	swear	swore	sworn
show	showed	shown	sweep	swept	swept
shrink	shrank	shrunk	swim	swam	swum
shut	shut	shut	swing	swung	swung
sing	sang	sung	take	took	taken
sink	sank	sunk	teach	taught	taught
sit	sat	sat	tear	tore	torn
sleep	slept	slept	tell	told	told
slide	slid	slid	think	thought	thought
smell	smelled / smelt	smelled / smelt	throw	threw	thrown
speak	spoke	spoken	understand	understood	understood
speed	sped / speeded	sped / speeded	upset	upset	upset
spell	spelled / spelt	spelled / spelt	wake	woke / waked	woken / waked
spend	spent	spent	wear	wore	worn
spill	spilled / spilt	spilled / spilt	weave	wove	woven
spin	spun	spun	weep	wept	wept
spit	spit / spat	spit / spat	win	won	won
spoil	spoiled / spoilt	spoiled / spoilt	wind	wound	wound
spread	spread	spread	write	wrote	written
00.000					

STATIVE VERBS

amaze appear*	desire dislike	hear imagine	need owe	seem smell*
appreciate	doubt	include*	own please	sound suppose
astonish be*	envy equal	know like	possess	surprise
believe	exist	look like	prefer	taste*
belong	fear	look*	realize	think* understand
care	feel*	love matter	recognize remember*	want*
consist of contain	forget hate	mean	resemble	weigh*
cost	have*	mind	see*	

^{*}These verbs also have action meanings. Example: I see a tree. (non-action) I'm seeing her tomorrow. (action)

VERBS FOLLOWED BY A GERUND

acknowledge admit advise appreciate avoid can't help celebrate	consider delay deny detest discontinue discuss dislike	endure enjoy escape explain feel like finish forgive	imagine justify keep mention mind miss postpone	prevent prohibit propose quit recall recommend report	resent resist risk suggest support tolerate understand
complete	don't mind	give up	practice		

EXPRESSIONS THAT CAN BE FOLLOWED BY A GERUND

be excited about
be worried about
be responsible for
be interested in
be accused of
be capable of
be tired of
be accustomed to
be committed to

be opposed to be used to complain about dream about / of talk about / of think about / of apologize for make an excuse for have a reason for believe in participate in succeed in take advantage of take care of insist on look forward to blame [someone or something] for forgive [someone or something] for thank [someone or something] for keep [someone or something] from prevent [someone or something] from stop [someone or something] from

VERBS FOLLOWED DIRECTLY BY AN INFINITIVE

afford	choose	grow	mean	pretend	threaten
agree	claim	hesitate	need	promise	volunteer
appear	consent	hope	nealect	refuse	wait
arrange	decide	hurry	offer	request	want
ask	demand	intend	pay	seem	wish
attempt	deserve	learn	plan	struggle	would like
can't wait	expect	manage	prepare	swear	yearn
care	fail				2

VERBS FOLLOWED BY AN OBJECT BEFORE AN INFINITIVE*

advise	choose*	force	need*	remind	urge
allow	convince	get*	order	request	want*
ask*	enable	help*	pay	require	warn
beg	encourage	hire	permit	teach	wish*
cause	expect*	instruct	persuade	tell	would like*
challenge	forbid	invite	promise*		

^{*}In the active voice, these verbs can be followed by the infinitive without an object (example: want to speak or want someone to speak).

ADJECTIVES FOLLOWED BY AN INFINITIVE*

afraid	content	disturbed	glad	proud	sorry
alarmed	curious	eager	happy	ready	surprised
amazed	delighted	easy	hesitant	relieved	touched
angry	depressed	embarrassed	likely	reluctant	upset
anxious	determined	encouraged	lucky	sad	willing
ashamed	disappointed	excited	pleased	shocked	
certain	distressed	fortunate	prepared		

^{*}Example: I'm willing to accept that.

VERBS THAT CAN BE FOLLOWED BY A GERUND OR AN INFINITIVE

with a change in meaning

forget (+ gerund) = forget something that happened (+ infinitive) = forget something that needs to be done

regret (+ gerund) = regret a past action

(+ infinitive) = regret having to inform someone about an action

remember (+ gerund) = remember something that happened

(+ infinitive) = remember something that needs to be done

stop (+ gerund) = stop a continuous action (+ infinitive) = stop in order to do something

without a change in meaning

begin love can't stand prefer continue start hate try

PARTICIPIAL ADJECTIVES

alarming	-	alarmed	disturbing	-	disturbed	paralyzing	_	paralyzed
amazing	-	amazed	embarrassing	$(-1)^{-1}$	embarrassed	pleasing	-	pleased
amusing	_	amused	entertaining	_	entertained	relaxing	_	relaxed
annoying	_	annoyed	exciting	$\overline{}$	excited	satisfying	_	satisfied
astonishing	_	astonished	exhausting	-	exhausted	shocking	_	shocked
boring	_	bored	fascinating	-	fascinated	soothing	_	soothed
comforting	_	comforted	frightening	_	frightened	startling	-	startled
confusing	-	confused	horrifying	-	horrified	stimulating	-	stimulated
depressing	_	depressed	inspiring	_	inspired	surprising	_	surprised
disappointing	_	disappointed	interesting	_	interested	terrifying	-	terrified
disgusting	-	disgusted	irritating	-	irritated	tiring	-	tired
distressing	-	distressed	moving	-	moved	touching	-	touched

SUMMIT 1B Grammar Booster



Grammar Booster

The Grammar Booster is optional. It offers more information and extra practice, as well as Grammar for Writing. Sometimes it further explains or expands the unit grammar and points out common errors. In other cases, it reviews and practices previously learned grammar that would be helpful when learning new grammar concepts. If you use the Grammar Booster, you will find extra exercises in the Workbook in a separate section labeled Grammar Booster. The Grammar Booster content is not tested on any **Summit** tests.

UNIT 6

Modals and modal-like expressions: summary

Make polite requests

Could I get your phone number?

Can my son have just one more cookie?

Would you please hold this for a second? (with you only)

May I have a cup of coffee? (formal, with I or we only)

Express preferences

I would like to see that movie.

Would you like to go running?

I'd rather not see a movie.

I would rather have left earlier.

Give or ask for permission

You can open the window if you want.

Can I leave this here?

You may leave early if you need to. (formal)

May I leave my coat here? (formal, with I or we only)

Express ability or lack of ability

He can complete the job for you in an hour.

Can you write well in English?

We couldn't finish the report yesterday.

Couldn't you find the restaurant?

My grandmother isn't able to walk any more.

Is she able to take care of herself?

She was able to do a lot more when she was younger.

Give a warning

Your mother had better see a doctor right away.

You had better not forget about your appointment.

He had better have called this morning.

They **had better not have** hurt any animals when they made that movie.

Note: <u>Had better</u> is generally not used in questions. In spoken English, the contraction 'd better is almost always used.

Modals and modal-like expressions: summary (continued)

Express possibility

It may rain this afternoon.

He may not be able to come this morning.

She may have forgotten to lock the door.

She may not have remembered.

It might be noisy at that restaurant.

She might not want to eat anything.

He might have gone home already.

He might not have paid yet.

It could rain tomorrow.

We could have paid less.

Draw conclusions

Your father must be very smart.

She must not think it's important.

They **must have** been exhausted when they got home.

He must not have sent it.

Suggest alternatives

You could take the next train.

Give suggestions

They really **should** think about staying longer.

He **shouldn't have** waited to make a reservation.

They should have called first.

You shouldn't stay at that hotel.

They really **ought to** think about staying longer.

They ought to have called first.

Should we have called first?

Note: <u>Ought to</u> is not usually used in negative statements or questions. Use <u>shouldn't</u> or <u>should</u> instead.

Express necessity

We have to take the test tomorrow.

We've got to arrive on time. [informal, spoken]

All students must take the test. [formal]

Express lack of necessity

You don't have to have a passport. She didn't have to pay a late fee.

Express prohibition or deny permission

New employees **cannot** (OR **shouldn't**) park their cars in the garage.

New employees **must not** park their cars in the garage. [formal]

New employees **may not** park their cars in the garage. [formal]

Note: In questions, <u>have to</u> is generally used. Questions with <u>must</u> are very formal and not very common. Past necessity is expressed with <u>had to</u>.

Does everyone have to take the test?

Must everyone take the test?

All students had to take the test.

A Cross out the one modal that cannot be used in each sentence or question.

- 1 (May / Can / Could) your mother please call me tonight?
- 2 I (wasn't able to / couldn't / shouldn't) get there on time because the traffic was so bad.
- 3 She (may / had better / can) be able to complete the job by tomorrow.
- 4 (Can / Should / Ought to) my students listen in while you practice?
- 5 Shoppers (may / have to / must) not park their cars in front of the main entrance.
- 6 Thank goodness she (doesn't have to / must not / was able to) renew her passport for another five years.
- 7 You (could / had better / should) let them know you won't be able to make it on time, or you may not get the job.
- 8 This restaurant is so good we (ought to / might / would rather) come here more often.

Circle the one modal that best completes each conversation.

- 1 A: Why didn't you come to the party last night?
 - **B:** I (had to / have to / must / have got to) study for a test.
- 2 A: You really (can't / should / mustn't / are able to) call more often.
 - B: You're right. I'm sorry.
- 3 A: She ('d better not have / should have / had to have / must have) forgotten the tickets!
 - B: Uh-oh. I hate to tell you this, but I think she did.
- 4 A: Do you think I ('m able to / must / would / could) get your phone number?
 - B: Sure.

- **5** A: Did you get to go to the movies?
 - B: Yeah. But I (must have / 'd rather have / should not have / would have) stayed at home.
- 6 A: Unfortunately, the doctor (shouldn't / has to / won't be able to / had better) see you until tomorrow.
 - B: That's OK. No problem.
- 7 A: What do you think happened to Judy?
 - **B:** She (must not have / shouldn't have / isn't able to / didn't have to) known we were starting so early.

The passive		

Verbs can be transitive or intransitive. A transitive verb can have a direct object. An intransitive verb cannot have a direct object. With an intransitive verb, there can't be a "receiver" of an action.

Transitive: We **bought** a car. (a car = a direct object)

Intransitive: We slept well. (The verb sleep can't have an object.)

Remember: In the active voice, the subject of a sentence performs the action of the verb. In the passive voice, the subject of the sentence is the receiver of the action of a verb. Form the passive voice with a form of <u>be</u> and a past participle, or with a modal + a form of <u>be</u> and a past participle.

Common intransitive verbs arrive rain come seem die sit fall sleep go stand happen stay laugh walk

Statements

The simple present tense

The ad is seen by at least a million people a day.

The simple past tense

At the meeting, people were called by their first names.

The present continuous

Every house is being painted white.

The future with be going to

Maurizio's new fashions are going to be shown on TV tonight.

The future perfect

If I wear this dress before the event, it will have been seen by everyone and it won't seem new.

The past continuous

Before we had regulations, dangerous products were being tested on small animals.

live

The present perfect

We've been helped a lot by our friends.

The past perfect

The aloha shirt **had been worn** only on Fridays for a couple of years before people started wearing them every day.

Modals

Sometimes the truth can't be easily seen

My teacher said my essay should be rewritten to make it clearer.

Note: The passive voice of the future continuous and the present perfect continuous are rarely used, so they aren't included in this list.

Questions

Invert the subject and the auxiliary verb (the form of be or have) or the modal.

Is Russian spoken by many people in Chicago?

Has your uncle been hired by an advertising company?

When will she be given a new office?

Who have you been called by?

Where should we be married?

How can this house be painted in only two days?

A	Write a	check	mark	next	to the	three	sentences	that	have	an	intransitive	verb.
---	---------	-------	------	------	--------	-------	-----------	------	------	----	--------------	-------

- 1 Valentino's new line of women's purses arrives in stores next week.
- 2 Models are wearing very short dresses this season.
- 3 My parents are opening a new restaurant downtown.
- 4 The owner of the boutique lived in an apartment above the shop.
- 5 People speak French in Quebec.
- 6 It rained really hard last night.
- 7 Advertisers never tell the complete story about defective products.
- On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite in the passive voice the four sentences from Exercise A that have transitive verbs.
- On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite each statement in the passive voice.
 - 1 Joan Saslow and Allen Ascher wrote this book.
 - 2 Students practice English online in most language schools today.
 - 3 Ads can persuade people to buy products.

- 4 Some ads have manipulated people's emotions.
- 5 My friend was driving the car when the accident occurred.
- On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite the sentences you wrote for Exercise C as yes / no questions.
- E On a separate sheet of paper, write information questions, using the question words and phrases in parentheses.
 - 1 That new shampoo was endorsed by Larissa La Rue. (when)
- 4 The winner of the election will be known. (what time)
- 2 Those beauty products are being manufactured. (where)
- 5 The new school was being built. (in what year)
- 3 The car can be bought at the sale price. (for how long)

Making comparisons: review and expansion

Comparative forms of adjectives and adverbs show how two things are different.

John is taller than Rob (is).

This movie was less interesting than the last one (was).

My sister types a lot faster than I (do).

Superlative forms of adjectives and adverbs show how one thing is different from everything else.

She was the nicest person I ever met!

That was the least entertaining movie I ever saw.

Of all the actors, she sang the most beautifully

Among my friends, Ned and Stacey definitely have the most money.

Of all the cars we looked at, the Linkus costs the most

Use the determiners <u>more</u>, <u>the most</u>, <u>less</u>, <u>least</u>, <u>little</u>, <u>the least</u>, fewer, and the fewest with nouns to compare quantities and amounts.

There is **less** corruption in the government than there used to be. I want to be healthy, so I eat **fewer** sweets than **most** people.

Few people went to see *Horror City*, but last night had the fewest people in the audience.

Be careful! Use the with a superlative form. However, you can omit the if the superlative is not followed by a noun.

Which student is the tallest OR tallest?

NOT Which is tallest student?

Comparisons with as ... as show how two things are alike.

Tom is just as tall as George (is).

She still sings as beautifully as she did when she was young.

My nephew now weighs as much as I do.

I have as much money in the bank as I did last year.

Use \underline{as} ... \underline{as} with \underline{almost} , \underline{about} , and \underline{not} quite to show how two things are similar, but not equal.

My nephew weighs **almost as** much **as** I do. [I weigh a bit more.] The movie is **about as** long **as** his last one. [But it's a bit shorter.]

This coat isn't quite as expensive as it looks. [It's actually cheaper.]

Use \underline{as} ... \underline{as} with \underline{twice} , $\underline{three\ times}$, etc., to show that things are not equal at all.

A Linkus sedan is about **twice as** expensive **as** a Matsu.

My new computer is ten times as fast as my old one.

Note: In informal spoken English, it is more common to say "... as tall as me" instead of the more formal "... as tall as I (am)."

Irregular forms

adverb comparative superlative adjective good well better (than) the best the worst bad badly worse (than) the farthest / furthest farther / further (than) far far

- Read each quoted statement. Then complete each sentence using a comparative, superlative, or comparison with <u>as</u> ... <u>as</u>.

 - 3 "We paid four hundred euros each for our tickets. They paid three hundred euros."

We paid they did.

4 "Matt has only a little experience working with children. Nancy has a lot of experience."

Matt has Nancy.

5 "John's laptop weighs 2 kilos. Gerry's laptop weighs 2.1 kilos."

John's laptop isn't Gerry's is.

6 "Mark knows only a little Japanese. Jonah knows a lot."

Mark knows Jonah does.

7 "Bart ate a lot for lunch. Susan ate a lot for lunch, too."

Susan ate Bart did for lunch.

Other uses of comparatives, superlatives, and comparisons with as ... as

For emphasis

The Nile River is more than 5,500 kilometers long. [emphasizes that the river is very long]

The Dickens School now has fewer than 900 students. [emphasizes that this is a relatively small number]

That was the worst movie ever [emphasizes that this was a bad movie]

This meal was the best of all time [emphasizes that this was a great meal]

A newborn Asian elephant can weigh as much as 150 kilos. [emphasizes that this is fairly heavy]

As many as 200 of these animals are killed every year. [emphasizes that this is a high number]

Milton Academy is one of the best schools in the city.

Preet Gupta is among the most intelligent commentators on any TV news program today.

The lions in the Central Zoo are some of the finest examples of African wildlife you can see without going to Africa.

To show progression

My son is getting **taller** every day. [He's growing.] The economy is **stronger** now. [It's improving.]

To show tendencies or preferences

We eat out more than in. [We tend to eat out.]

Sara likes being alone more than socializing. [She prefers to spend time alone.]

To clarify

He's a lot **friendlier than** you would think. [You may think he's not friendly, but in fact he is.]

She's **more of a singer than** a dancer. [People may think she's mainly a dancer, but in fact she's mainly a singer.]

The movie's **more annoying than** scary. [You may think this movie will be scary, but in fact it's just annoying.]

It looks **more like** snow **than** rain. [You may think it's going to rain, but in fact it looks like it's going to snow.]

- Use a comparative, a superlative, or a comparison with <u>as</u> ... <u>as</u> to complete each statement so it has a similar meaning to the information in quotes.

 - 2 "Our reading club meetings are getting pretty big. On some nights there are thirty students."
 Our reading club meetings sometimes have ________ students.
 - 3 "I think our teacher is really great!"

Our teacher is ever!

4 "The garden you planted last month has become so beautiful!"

Your garden is getting every day!

- 6 "You may think Kate is shy, but she's actually very talkative."

Kate is than you might think.

7 "There were a lot of great new movies this year. Cool Water was one of them."

Cool Water was new movies this year.

UNIT 9

Perfect modals: short responses

Compare short responses with perfect modals in the active voice and passive voice.

Active voice



"They might have."

"They must have."

"They had to have."

"They couldn't have."

Passive voice



"ii might have been."

"It must have been."

"It had to have been,"

"It couldn't have been."

Be careful! In a short response to a question (or statement) with a past form of the verb <u>be</u>, always include <u>been</u>.

A: Was the story of the yeti just a joke?

B: It must have been. NOT It must have.

R	esp	ond to each statement or question with a snort response, using a perfect modal.
1	A:	Is it most likely the Nazca Lines were created by humans?
	B:	(must)
2	A:	I wonder if the dinosaurs were killed by a meteor, too.
	B:	(may)
3	A:	Did Europeans eat potatoes before the discovery of America?
	B:	(couldn't)
4	A:	I guess people didn't realize that the carrier pigeon would become extinct.
	B;	(must not)
5	A:	The settlers in the western part of the U.S. must have known the buffalo were in danger.
	B:	
6	A:	It must not have been easy to move those huge stones.
	B:	

UNIT 10

Be supposed to: expansion

You can also use be supposed to to express a broadly held opinion. It is similar to "Everyone says ... "

Green tea ice cream is supposed to taste really good.

Their new album wasn't supposed to be very good, but I loved it.

John was supposed to have been rude during the dinner, but I just don't believe it.

On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite each statement, using be supposed to.

Example: They say the new Fernando Meirelles movie is very violent.

- 1 Everyone thinks our new manager is really nice.
- 2 Many people believe acupuncture is an effective treatment for pain.
- 3 I haven't heard Ashley Morgan sing, but they say she has a beautiful
- 4 I've never had Ethiopian food, but everyone says it's delicious.
- 5 They say Paulo Coelho's latest novel is his best yet.
- 6 Everyone says Myanmar is a fascinating place to visit.
- 7 It's said that corruption is one of the biggest problems in our city right now.

The new Fernando Meirelles movie is supposed to be very violent.

Would: review

Remember: The modal <u>would</u> can be used to talk about the present or future.

For polite requests in the present or future

Would you please close the door?

Would you pick up some milk on your way home?

To express a present or future result of an unreal condition

She wouldn't be so tired if she took a nap.

I would go see them in concert if the ticket prices weren't so astronomical.

The modal <u>would</u> can also be used in the following ways to talk about the past.

To express past repeated or habitual actions

As children, we would play in the park every Saturday.

As the past form of the future with will

He said he **would get** here before noon. (He said, "I'll get there before noon.")

She promised she **wouldn't forget**. (She said, "I promise I won't forget.")

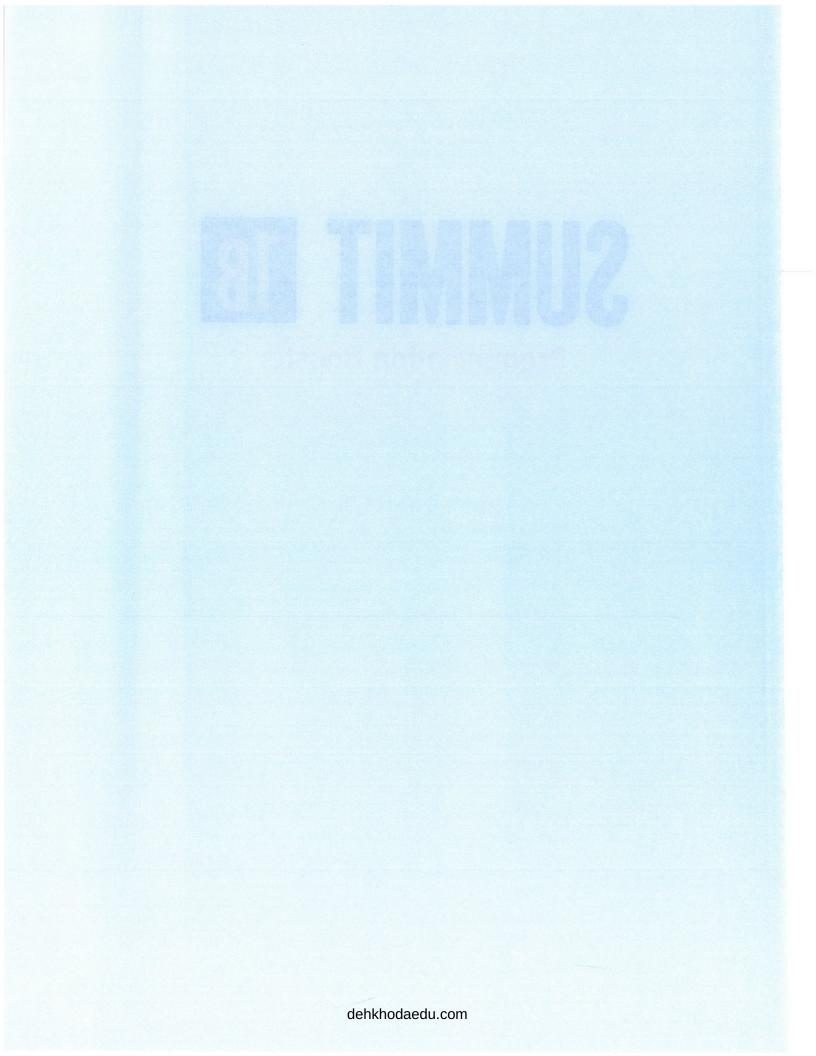
To express past intentions or plans that changed

I thought I would marry Harry, but I changed my mind.

We didn't think we would enjoy eating alligator, but it was delicious.

Write a check mark next to each sentence that expresses a past repeated or habitual action.				
1 I thought we would go skiing in Chile, but we didn't.				
2 In the summer, they would sit outside and read books or ju	st take naps.			
3 I had agreed that I would make breakfast that morning.	meno beliki anya eli c			
4 Every night, he would lie awake for hours thinking about h	er.			
5 She warned them that Jake would forget to bring the keys,				
6 When Kyle was still living with his parents, he would work		on weekends		
7 Leila didn't think English would be useful on her trip to Mo				
8 As a student, I would stay up late every night studying for e		b *		
9 She asked me if I would help her with her homework that a				
☐ 10 She wouldn't have such a hard time doing her homework if				
11 When I was younger, my dad would always help me with m				
☐ 12 I wouldn't go see that new Tom Cruise movie if I were you.				
13 Would you buy an electric car if it were affordable?				
14 My brother thought he would be late.				
14 My browner alrought he would be late.				
✓ Grammar for Writing: placement of adverbs of manner				
Adverbs of manner modify adjectives or verbs. When they modify adjectives,	Be careful! Don't place adv before a main verb.	erbs of manner without <u>-ly</u>		
they go before the adjective.	He drives fast. NOT He	fast-drives.		
The path can be dangerously slippery. The architecture is incredibly beautiful.	She can sing really well.	NOT She can really well sing.		
	Don't place an adverb of ma	anner between a transitive		
When they modify transitive verbs, adverbs of manner ending in <u>-ly</u> often go before the main verb. They can also go after a verb and its direct object.	verb and its direct object.	OR He quickly drank his tea.		
She slowly opened the door. OR She opened the door slowly.	NOT He drank quickly h			
She should slowly open the door. OR She should open the door slowly.				
When they modify intransitive verbs, adverbs of manner ending in <u>-ly</u> often go after		Other adverbs of manner		
the main verb. They can also go after a verb and an indirect object. He spoke angrily about corruption. OR He spoke about corruption angrily.		angrily poorly badly quietly		
The spoke angrity about contuption. OR the spoke about contuption angrity.	Strang Sus Inglow va	fast sadly		
		happily slowly hard softly		
Write a check mark if the adverb is correctly placed. Then, on a se of paper, rewrite the sentences that you didn't check.	parate sheet	nicely suddenly noisily well		
1 When the game was over, he left quickly the court.		noisity wen		
As she drove into town, she sang to herself softly.				
3 The meeting was suddenly postponed after the CEO arrived.				
4 They washed noisily the dishes after dinner.				
5 Tom replied angrily to the text message.				
6 They entered quietly the room and sat in the corner.				
On a concrete chart of paper require each contains with one or way	Noob			
On a separate sheet of paper, rewrite each sentence with one or m Choose from the list above and on page 119.	ore adveros or manner.			
1 I watched the snake until it moved.				
2 We chatted until the sun came up the next morning.				
3 She speaks Italian, but she doesn't really understand it.				
4 He wrote about his experiences living in Cambodia.				
5 A cow walked onto the road, and the bus stopped.				
2 11 cow warken onto the road, and the bus stopped.				





Pronunciation Booster

The Pronunciation Booster is optional. It provides a pronunciation lesson and practice to support speaking in each unit, making students' speech more comprehensible.

UNIT 6

Sound reduction

In everyday speech, sounds in unstressed words are often "reduced"; that is, vowels change to /ə/ or /ə/ or consonants are dropped.

Vowel reduction

The /u/sound in the function word to is often reduced to /a/s.

I'll be going to the airport after dinner. /tə/

It's ten to two. /tə/

The /a/ sound in many one-syllable function words is often reduced to /a/.

Look at that. /ət/

I saw an eagle. /on/

That's more than I need. /ðən/

The /cr/ and /or/ sounds in function words are often reduced to /or/.

Pets are no trouble. /ar/

Is it black or white? /a-/

Where's your parrot? /ya-/

He's been gone for days. /fa-/

The function word and is often reduced to /ən/ when it occurs between two subjects, objects, modifiers, verbs, or phrases.

They have long ar s and legs. /an/

She laughed and cried wh in she heard the news. /on/

We stayed out late and went performing. /ən/

The initial /h/ sound is usually dropped in function words.

What does he mean? /dazi/

It's in this bag. /Iniz/

Be careful! Function words that occur at the end of a sentence are never reduced.

What a beautiful bird you are! /αr/

What are you looking at? /æt/

What are you waiting for? /for/

Who's she talking to? /tu/

Be careful! The vowel sound /æ/ in and is generally not reduced when it occurs at the beginning of a clause, but the consonant sound /d/ may still be dropped.

He wore a black suit, and she wore a green dress. /æn/

A 6.14 Listen and practice.

- 1 I'll be going to the airport after dinner.
- 2 It's ten to two.
- 3 Look at that.
- 4 I saw an eagle.
- 5 That's more than I need.
- 6 Pets are no trouble.
- 7 Is it black or white?
- 8 Where's your parrot?

- 9 He's been gone for days.
- 10 They have long arms and legs.
- 11 She laughed and cried when she heard the news.
- 12 We stayed out late and went performing.
- 13 He wore a black suit, and she wore a green dress.
- 14 What does he mean?
- 15 It's in his bag.

In the following sentences, circle the words you think will be reduced.

- 1 Alternatives can be found for medical research on animals.
- 2 A lot can be done to make conditions better on factory farms.
- 3 Some animals are raised to be used for medical research.
- 4 Do we have to ban hunting and bullfighting?



№6:15 Now practice reading each sentence aloud and listen to check.*

ř							
ŀ	Vowel sound	s /i/ and	1/1/				
ı				tensing the tongue.		The vowel so	unds /i/ and /ı/
ı		shorter a		the tongue relaxed.			ted in spelling in
l	/i/		/1/			a number of	ways. /ɪ/
l	leave		live			st ea l	bl i mp
l	team		Tim fill			steep	syllable
ı	feel steal		still			p eo ple handy	b u sy b ui lding
l	feet		fit			bel ie ve	women
l	117.75					receive	pretty
ı	The vowel sound	/ı/ also a	appears frequer	ntly in unstressed syllables	S.	boutique key	b ee n g i ve
ı	pla ces r	nar ket	mi nute	wo men		Ney	give.
b	residence of the second						
	№ 6:16 Liste	on and	nractica				
	1 leave	live	practice.	4 steal	still		
		Tim		5 feet	fit		
	2 team			5 feet	III		
	3 feel	fill					
E	6:17 Liste	en and	practice.				
	1 places		2 market	3 minute	4 womer	1	
(€ 6:18 Liste	en to ea	ach pair of w	ords. Circle if they are	e the <u>same</u> or <u>diffe</u>	erent.	
	1 same	differ	ent	5 same	different		
	2 same	differ	ent	6 same	different		
	3 same	differ	ent	7 same	different		
	4 same	differ	ent	8 same	different		
	4 Ballic	unite	CATO	o ballo			
	6 19 Het	an and	chack which	sound you hear in th	a stressed syllable		
	/i/ /ɪ/	cii aiia	/i/ /ı/	Sound you near in th	o strossou synubic		
	1 🗆 🗆		8 🗆 🗆				
	2 📙 📙		9 🗆 🗀				
	3 🗆 🗆		10 🗆 🗆				
	4 🗆 🗆		11 🗆 🗆				
	5 🗆 🗆		12 🗆 🗆				
	6 🗆 🗆		13 🗆 🗆				



146

PAIR WORK | 6.20 Now listen again and practice.

Stress placement: prefixes and suffixes

Stress placement does not change when most prefixes and suffixes are added to a word.

. _ . . important unimportant importance importantly ._... __ . . ._.. disobedience obediently obedient obedience _ . . _ .. _ . . _ . happiness happily unhappy happy

However, adding the suffixes $\underline{-ion}$, $\underline{-ic}$, $\underline{-ity}$, $\underline{-ical}$, and $\underline{-ian}$ generally shifts stress to the syllable before the suffix.

_ / / . . _ . educate education _ . photographic photograph . . ._.. . . . dependable dependability . -- . . political politics music musician

Some nouns and verbs have the same spelling. When the word is a noun, the stress is on the first syllable. When the word is a verb, the stress is on the second syllable.

nouns verbs

- · ·
rebel rebel

- · ·
protest protest

- · ·
present present

object object

Other words in this category
conduct
conflict
contrast
convert
permit
record
survey
suspect

A 6:21 Listen and practice.

progress

1 important unimportant importance importantly
 2 obedient obedience disobedience obediently
 3 happy unhappy happiness happily

B 6:22 Listen and practice.

1 educate education
2 photograph photographic
3 dependable dependability
4 politics political
5 music musician

progress

Look at the stressed syllable of each word in Column A. According to the rules given in the chart on page 147, mark the stressed syllable of each word in Column B.

A B 1 fa mil iar fa mil iar i ty 2 e mo tion al e mo tion al ly 3 reg u late reg u la tion 4 ap pre cia tive ap pre cia tive ly 5 sym pa thy sym pa thet ic 6 hy poth e size hy po thet i cal 7 beau ty beau ti fy 8 his to ry his tor i cal 9 ma te ri al ist ma te ri al is tic 10 pol i tics pol i ti cian

▶6:23 Now practice reading each word aloud and listen to check.*

▶ 6:24 Listen and practice.

Nouns	Verbs	Nouns	Verbs
1 rebel	rebel	8 contrast	contrast
2 protest	protest	9 convert	convert
3 present	present	10 permit	permit
4 object	object	11 record	record
5 progress	progress	12 survey	survey
6 conduct	conduct	13 suspect	suspect
7 conflict	conflict		

- Circle the syllable you think will be stressed in each blue word.
 - 1 A summer fishing permit permits you to fish all you want.
 - 2 The protest was organized to protest government spending.
 - 3 All the employees were surveyed so the results of the survey would be useful.
 - 4 The contrast between them now is not great compared to how much they contrast at other times of the year.
 - 5 We strongly object to the decision to sell art objects outside the museum.

▶6.25 Now practice reading each sentence aloud, paying attention to words that are both nouns and verbs. DIGITAL Listen to check.*



Test-Taking Skills Booster

Test-Taking Skills Booster

The Test-Taking Skills Booster is optional. It provides practice in applying some key logical thinking and comprehension skills typically included in reading and listening tasks on standardized proficiency tests. Each unit contains one Reading Completion activity and one or more Listening Completion activities.

The reading selections in the Booster are either adaptations of those from the Summit 1 units or new reading selections about a related topic. Listening Completion exercises are based on the listening passages that can be found on the audio from the Summit units. None of the Reading Completion or Listening Completion tasks duplicate what students have already done in the unit.

*Note that the practice activities in the Booster are not intended to test student achievement after each unit. Complete Achievement Tests for **Summit** can be found in the **Summit** ActiveTeach.

UNIT 6

READING COMPLETION

Read the selection. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each statement.

Saving the American Buffalo						
One remarkable cons	One remarkable conservation story is the sustained effort to save the American buffalo, was					
			e arrival of European settlers in North America,			
there were more than 5	0 million buffalo ro	aming in huge herds	across the continent's central flatlands, which			
are today known as the	Great Plains. For I	Native Americans livi	ing on the plains, these magnificent creatures			
food as well	l as clothing and sh	nelter. The buffalo pla	ayed an enormously important in the			
3			plains. For example, weaker buffalo provided			
food for predators such	as bears and wol	ves. Buffalo attracted	d birds that picked at their fur for insects. And			
thousands of hooves w	alking over the lan	dscape kept aggress	sive plants control.			
			ne West, whole herds were slaughtered, often			
0			ers' desire to grow crops and raise cattle.			
, the resource	ce that had sustain	ed Native Americans	s for centuries began to disappear. By the			
end of the 1800s, there	were as few as 75	0 buffalo remaining.	Many people were shocked that the buffalo,			
long considered a symb	ool of the West, had	d been allowed to co	ome so close to extinction. Fortunately,			
efforts to sa	ve them were begu	in in 1905. The rema	aining herds were gathered together and			
protected. As a result, s	steady	was made, increasin	ng their numbers to today's population of about			
	9		strates that conservation efforts can make a			
difference if they are begun early enough.						
A which	even though	C now that	D so that			
A While B	Because	C Before	D In fact			
A provided B	3 took	C made	D sold			

1	A which	B even though	C now that	D so that
2	A While	B Because	C Before	D In fact
3	A provided	B took	C made	D sold
4	A species	B character	C role	D place
5	A as	B over	C out of	D under
6	A To sum up	B Secondly	C In summary	D Unfortunatel
7	A In contrast	B Consequently	C Similarly	D Still
8	A environment	B ecology	C habitat	D conservation
9	A progress	B reduction	C conservation	D distance

LISTENING COMPLETION

▶6:40 You will hear part of a lecture. Read the paragraph below. Then listen and complete each stateme	nt
with the word or short phrase you hear in the lecture. Listen a second time to check your work.	

The lecturer says that most species can be placed into one of two (1): predator or prey. However,
she points out that many animals play (2) in nature, as predator and prey. She further explains that
animals that are prey rely on (3) in order to protect themselves from predators. As an example, she
points out that fish swim in huge (4) in which they move as if the group were one (5)
This behavior (6) predators, causing them to only eat the fish that are outside the group. The lecturer
further points out that predators also often travel in groups called (7) in order to make it easier to hunt
their prey and ensure their own (8)
kill (10) animals.



Read the selection. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each statement.

Compulsive Shopping: the Problem and the Solution						
In the last hundred years, the way in which we consume material goods has changed radically,						
	for our grandparents, shopping was for buying things that were necessary to satisfy physical needs. Today,					
, although we	e continue to buy r	necessities, we now .	additionally to indulge ourselves in			
luxuries, such as expens	sive gym shoes or	the latest electronic a	and digital technology, shopping			
			no harm in being entertained, some people			
have unfortunately gone	entirely overboard	d for mos	et people an occasional indulgence may			
		5	others spending becomes a catastrophe			
			sist temptation, and they often buy merely			
6			erable debt, but they sink into psychological			
7			ulse buying is on the increase, affecting an			
			tries, what can or should be done			
		9	compulsive shoppers shop to avoid or hide			
their feelings of anxiety	or loneliness, the o	only way to combat th	ne problem is with psychological counseling			
and self-awareness	experts, p	problem shoppers nee	ed to learn that "you can't buy happiness."			
1 A Likewise B	To begin with	C Secondly	D Similarly			
2 A whereas B	furthermore	C in contrast	D following that			
3 A entertain B	travel	C work	D shop			
4 A Third B	Least importantly	C Secondly	D Even though			
	When		D Whereas			
	furthermore		D in addition			
	as well		D however			
•	For instance	221 (404)	D For one thing			
	because		D however			
O A According to B	Whereas	C In contrast to	D Not only			
LISTENING COMPLETION						
▶6:41 You will hear two cor			listen and complete each statement			
with the word or short phra						
			is (4)			
(6) too bec			ne with a good price she might buy one for her			
The woman sees a (7)	tha	at she really likes. Her	husband agrees that it's (8), but he			
			e wife guesses that the store purposely doesn't put			
the price on items in the wi	indow so custome	rs have to (10)	and ask. The husband says stores like it			
		don't buy the item, the	ey might be able to talk you into (11)			
'hey're happy they (12) one.						



Read the selection. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each statement.

The Consequences of an Aging Population

For the first time in history, we soon will have more people than children. However, even more
important than the ratio of old to young people is the increase in their actual numbers an increase
in life expectancy the population of older people gets larger, there will be more cases of age-
related conditions and diseases, there will be increased needs for medications and
equipment, some of the most elderly patients will eventually need constant care and assistance
with their most basic activities of daily living, more nursing homes will need to be built and more
caregivers will have to be trained governmental resources may not be able to cover costs, much
of the expense will need to be borne by families and institutions.
the economic consequences of the growth in the elderly population, there will be significant
cultural and social consequences as well in the past it was common for adult children to stay
home to care for older relatives, fewer adults are able or willing to take on that role today, the shift
to institutional rather than home care will represent an immense social change, especially in cultures where
older and younger generations have traditionally lived together.

1	A elderly	B young	C married	D unhappy
2	A because	B due to	C until	D nevertheless
3	A In conclusion	B Whereas	C As	D For example
4	A as well	B either	C yet	D not either
5	A Because	B Since	C While	D Consequently
6	A Even though	B Nevertheless	C First of all	D Furthermore
7	A for instance	B so	C whereas	D yet
8	A Nevertheless	B Because	C All the same,	D Therefore
9	A educational	B sporting	C technical	D charitable
10	A Furthermore	B While	C In addition to	D Unlike
11	A Whenever	B So	C Yet	D While
12	A As a result	B Even though	C First of all	D It's possible

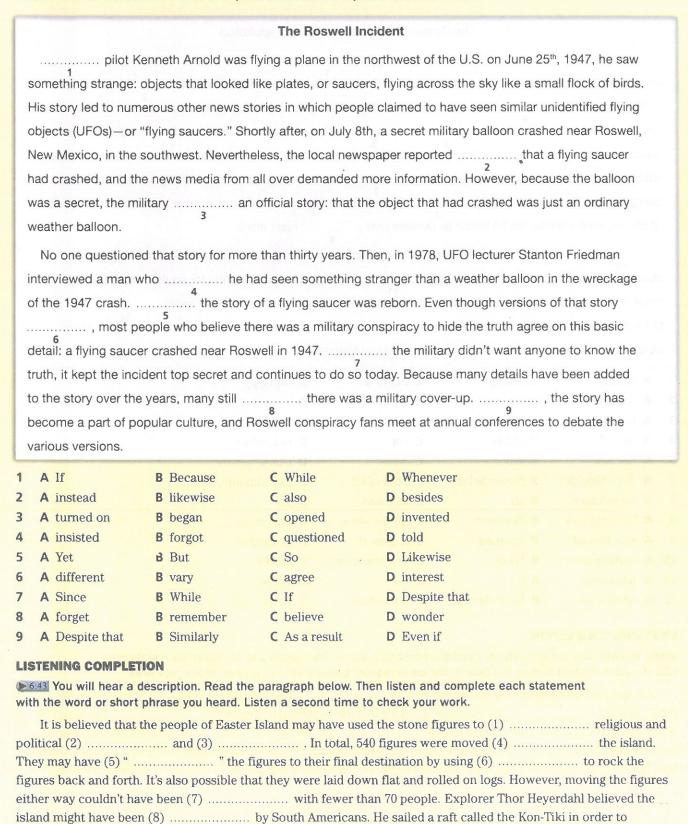
LISTENING COMPLETION

▶6.42 You will hear a conversation. Read the paragraph below. Then listen and complete each statement with the word or short phrase you hear in the conversation. Listen a second time to check your work.

A father and his da	aughter are discussing her (1)		oesn't like the boy l	oecause he
thinks he's (2)	He explains by saying th	at the boyfriend is always	(3)	. The daughter
complains that her fatl	ner doesn't have any (4)	for her (5)	She tells h	im that just
because he's (6)	doesn't mean he knows	everything. The father ge	ts angry at her tone	of voice and tells
her (7)	Now she won't be able to see an	y movies or make any (8)	for	two weeks!



Read the selection. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each statement.



160 TEST-TAKING SKILLS BOOSTER

inhabitants must have come from Polynesia.

(9) that his theory was possible. Ultimately, DNA evidence (10) that the original



Read the selection. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each statement.

			٧	Vhen You Never Sw	vitch Off
	In	the next few days	s, you fir	nd yourself in a publi	c place, look around. Odds are you'll see a large
			1		ing, checking messages, or surfing the net.
	We'r	e more connected	d to our mobile devi	ces we h	nave ever been before.
				2	we use all this technology as a means to unwind
					of respondents said they use their devices
					r devices keeps them up at night
					a student at Stanford University, complained,
					ning I know, I've spent a few hours online."
		5			an throw off our normal sleep cycle. Therefore,
	tney	6 peop	le to switch on any i	kind of technology a	t least an hour before going to bed.
	W	hile lack of sleep	may not seem so im	portant, the	can be huge: one's performance the next
	day	may be affected a	and it may be harder	to pay attention or	remember things, technology is a
	cont	ributing factor in	a growing trend tow	ard longer hours at v	work and less time off. Even though we have left
	the d	office, we continue	e to stay connected	. We are	our work world to enter our private lives in ways
	that	never would have	been imaginable in	the past.	
1	A	whereas	B if	C even if	D if only
2	A	where	B and	C than	D since
3	A	where	B which	C that	D even if
4	A	not only	B neither	C either	D but
5	Α	Due to	B Accordingly	C To illustrate	D According to
6	A	advise	B suggest	C recommend	D report
7	A	technology	3 concern	C consequences	D symptoms
8	Α	Moreover	B Still	C Otherwise	D In contrast
9	A	stopping	B allowing	C telling	D preventing
L	STE	NING COMPLETIC	ON .		
•	6:44	You will hear a sp	eaker. Read the para	graph below. Then lis	sten and complete each statement
				n a second time to c	
	Th	ne speaker points	out a (1)	toward longer h	ours at work and less time off. People seem to be
(2					in ways that weren't (4) in the past.
Ev	en i	n people's (5)	time, ted	chnology has reduced	d face-to-face human (6)
gc	ing	out with others, pe	eople are (7)	at home and	d (8) online. And communication with
fa	mily	, friends, and colle	eagues—now mainly	online—is shorter a	nd more (9) than it was in the past. At
th	e en	d, the lecturer also	o claims that face-to-	face family time is (10)



WORKBOOK

JOAN SASLOW ALLEN ASCHER

Animals

Complete the conversations with phrases from the box.

in charge put you in your place cooped up feel sorry for put up with _____ the animals at the pet store. 1. A: I___ B: Why? _____ in the store all day. A: They're ___ B: I know. But hopefully they'll find good homes soon. 2. A: The neighbor's dog is driving me crazy. B: Why? What's it doing? A: It barks all night. I can't ______ it any longer. 3. A: I tried to give Sara some advice on caring for her parrot, but she told me to mind my own business. B: Oh. I guess she ____ 4. A: How do your kids like the new puppy? B: They love him! But he needs to be trained; he doesn't obey us yet. A: Yes, you need to let him know that you're _____



dehkhodaedu.com

- Match each animal with the adjective that best describes it. Write the letter on the line.
 - a. strong
 - b. quiet
 - c. brave
 - d. hairy
 - e. blind
 - f. slow
 - g. fat
 - h. cute



1. ____ a bat



4. ____ a kitten



2. ____ an ox



__ a lion



__ a mouse



6. ____ a pig





1. as blind	as a bat		-	5		1129
				6		
				7		
				8		
4			Address of the Control of the Contro	0.		
Complete th	o contonco o	haut	alf with a simila			
55 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C			elf with a simile			
1111					- 178 T	
				ribe people you kn	iow,	
•	ple, or fiction					
•						
4			inger of the property	Carrier geodes and a		
5		The state of the s				
DNI						
Complete th	will be used r	more than	ve voice with <u>sh</u> once.	ould and a verb fro		
Complete th			ve voice with <u>sh</u>			
Complete the Some verbs	give	keep	ve voice with <u>sh</u> once.	ould and a verb fro	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with <u>sh</u> once. protect	ould and a verb fro provide humanely.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the Complete	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with <u>sh</u> once. protect	ould and a verb from provide humanely.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the complete the complete the source of the complete the complet	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy to with clean dr	ould and a verb from provide humanely.	om the box	
Complete th Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the control of the con	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy with clean drugs to interact wi	provide humanely. food. inking water.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the control of the c	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy with clean drugs to interact wi	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the solution of t	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy with clean dr to interact wi	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the solution of	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy to interact with the space of the product of the pr	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the solution of	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy to interact with the space of the product of the pr	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs. njury.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the control of the c	give on large farms	keep	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy with clean druce to interact with the space from predato for illness or incomfortable incomfortable incomfortable.	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs. njury.	om the box	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the solution of	give on large farms als	keep vith passive	protect protect with healthy to interact with clean drace space from predato for illness or interact with clean drace with clean drace with clean drace with the interact wi	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs. njury. n extreme weather.	treat	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the solution of	give on large farms als e sentences vong is illegal in	keep vith passive	ve voice with shonce. protect with healthy with clean druce to interact with the space from predato for illness or incomfortable incomfortable incomfortable.	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs. njury. n extreme weather.	treat	
Complete the Some verbs allow 1. Animals of the solution of	give on large farms als e sentences wing is illegal in ited States.	keep vith passive	protect protect with healthy to interact with clean drace of interact with clean drace of illness or incomposition comfortable in the modals. states. Dogs	provide provide humanely. food. inking water. th other animals. to move around. rs. njury. n extreme weather.	treat	for fighting

4.	The cruel practice of testing cosmetics on anir	mals if everyone buys
	only from companies that don't test on anima	(can / eliminate)
5.	Pets if there v	vere more laws protecting them.
6.	Alternatives to animal testing(might /	in the next decade.

for their hides and fur It's not necessary because there are



8 READING Read about the 8 most intelligent animals in the world.

A human baby learns most things from his/her mother, which reflects imitation in most habits. Then what about parrot's imitation skill of human speech, facial expressions of Apes or protecting power of dogs? aren't they intelligent? Here the list of 8 most intelligent animals in the world.

Ant

Being the smallest member of animal kingdom ants don't have a large brain. The complex society and the communication system follow by the ants are very tricky and fascinating. For every human on Earth, there are 1.5 million ants in 12000 species. Ants evolved in the era when the dinosaurs roaming on Earth.



They started farming 50 million years before humans. They cultivate the fungus in leaves and then eat them. The trick is collectively known as fungus farming

Ants formed well-planned colonies that have thousands of miles in length, have different sections for farming, collecting foods and for gathering. Each ant colonies have a unique chemical identity through which they recognize the strangers.

Crow

Crows are one of the largely populated bird species in the world. Being unafraid of human presence and with the baffling inborn intelligence they are smart enough to make trouble over humans. The tricks that used by crows for finding food and building nest reflects the unmatchable intelligence of this species of bird.

Crows have the largest brain in bird species except for some special species of parrots. They are intelligent enough to recognize the human faces and to hide their food from other birds. Crows are also known for using different tools for their own advantages.

They used different tools like stones and pebbles to attack predators in the world of birds.

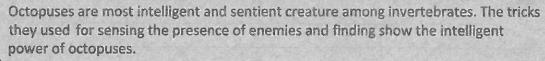
Otters



Otters are the smallest marine mammal in the animal world. They are one of the playful animals used to live in the bank of rivers and ocean shores. Sea otters used tools like rocks to find food, to remove unwanted parts of fish and crabs.

Sea otters can smartly sense the presence of predators by catching the difference in vibrations of water. The childish actions of sea otter itself reflect its intelligence, will dance and make sliding at the band of rivers and in mud.

Octopus



Baby octopus easily learns the habits from other octopuses.

Octopus released a black ink type fluid at the time it discovered by others, have ability to dull the sense of smell.

Octopus have the ability to change the shapes of the body in many away to avoid predators.

Whale



Several whale species are more like dolphins. But being very large in size, it is difficult task to train whales. At the same time the social behavior, communication techniques and imitation power shows by whales make them as one of the most intelligent animals.

Cognitive abilities through the presence of spindle cells within the brain.

Whales communicate each other by producing complex vocal tones.

Elephant

Elephants have the largest brain than any other land animals. Elephants show extreme social and intelligent behaviors. Elephants are also one of the faithful companions of humans.



Extremely social animals, can easily learn from the surroundings.

Elephants can recognize hundreds of individual sounds.

Elephants show a range of emotions like joy, playfulness and sorrow.

Can mimic a wide range of sounds.

Dolphin

Dolphins are world's third most intelligent animal in the world. Humans make use of intelligence of dolphins for solving many of the mysteries across world oceans.

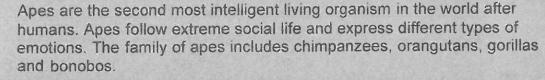


Dolphins brain is big relative to its body size.

At resting time, only one side of the dolphin's brain sleeps, help to aware about the threats.

Dolphins are the only marine animal that passes the mirror test.

Great Ape





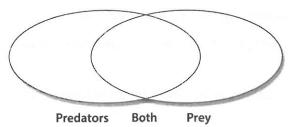
Great Apes have ability to learn from surroundings.

Make their own home. Also use different tools for finding food. Defends enemies by using tools.

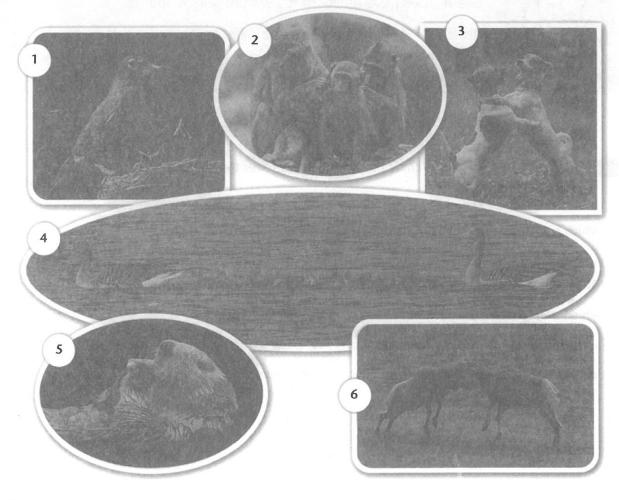
- 9 Use information from the chart in Exercise 8 to answer the following questions.
- 1. Which animal started farming 50 million years before humans?
- 2. Which animal have the ability to change the shapes of the body in many away to avoid predators?
- 3. which animal can recognize hundreds of individual sounds?
- 4. which animal are the only marine animal that passes the mirror test?
- 5. communicate each other by producing complex vocal tones?

LESSON 3

Complete the diagram to give examples of <u>Predators</u> and <u>Prey</u>. Use some animals from Student's Book page 62 and other animals that you know. List animals that can be both Predators and Prey where the circles overlap.

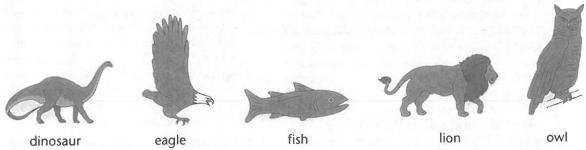


- Write sentences about three of the animals you listed in Exercise 10. What are their physical features? Do they form social groups? How do they hunt if they are predators? If they are prey, what do they do to protect themselves when they are threatened?
- Look at the photos. What is each animal doing? Can you think of a similar human behavior? Complete the chart.



Animal behavior	Human behavior
 Birds catch bugs and worms for their babies, bring them back to the nest, and feed the babies by putting the food in their beaks. 	Humans make food for their babies and feed them with a bottle or a spoon.
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

13 CHALLENGE Expressions about animals are sometimes used to describe human behavior. Complete each expression with the correct animal.



	TIN	-	000	88 81	
	dinosaur	eagle	fish	lion	owl
1.	To feel like auncomfortable place		ut of water is to feel un	comfortable because y	you are in an
2.	Someone who is		-eyed is very good at	seeing or noticing thin	ngs.
3.	A night	is som	neone who enjoys staying	g awake late at night.	
4.	Someone who is br	ave is	hearted.		
5.	Something large an	d old-fashione	d that doesn't work well	anymore is a	
Wı	rite your own senter	nces, using the	ree of the animal expre	ssions from Exercise	13.
Exa	ample: I would feel	like a fish out	of water if I moved to	the country.	
1.				<u> </u>	

14



READING Read the article.



In the summer of 2015, American dentist Walter Palmer went into hiding. Thousands of angry strangers were sending him and his family threatening messages via social media. Protestors appeared outside his office and home, waving signs calling him an evil murderer. What did Palmer do to set off this firestorm of negative attention? He went trophy hunting.

More specifically, Palmer participated in a hunting trip in the African country of Zimbabwe, during which he killed a lion. At the time, Palmer was unaware that the lion was a popular attraction at the nearby Hwange National Park, a protected game reserve. Nicknamed "Cecil," the 13-year-old lion was beloved by tourists for its unusual black mane and camera-friendly personality. Palmer also didn't know that Cecil was the subject of a 9-year wildlife conservation study run by Oxford University and wore a GPS collar that tracked its movements. Palmer, an avid big game hunter, spent \$54,000 to hire local professional guides and to obtain a government hunting permit. After the guides illegally lured the lion out of the national park and onto private land, Palmer killed it, keeping the head and skin as a trophy. When news spread of Cecil's death, animal lovers across the world were outraged. The ethics of trophy hunting became a source of intense international debate.

Advocates insist that trophy hunting can bring long-term benefits for wildlife. For example, it's estimated that sport hunters spend over 2.9 billion dollars every year on permits and fees. This revenue can be used to fund conservation programs, establish national parks, and fight poachers who kill endangered animals illegally. Supporters also argue that the promise of income from hunters can motivate local landowners to support, rather than kill, endangered wildlife. When South Africa legalized the hunting of white rhinos, landowners reintroduced the species onto their properties, helping to increase the population from fewer than 100 to more than 11,000. Hunters also point out that they target only the largest animals-often males that are too old to reproduce. Removing these aggressive senior males can give younger males more access to the females, and more opportunities for the population to grow.

However, opponents of trophy hunting dispute these claims, arguing that little of the revenue generated by hunting is actually used for conservation. Rather, the money often disappears into the pockets of corrupt government officials. Critics also point out that responsible nature tourism generates significantly more revenue than trophy hunting. Studies from nine African countries show that hunting amounts to less than 2% of the total tourism revenue, a fact which clearly illustrates that tourists visit African countries to see and photograph wildlife, not kill it.

Furthermore, these reports estimate that only 3% of hunting revenue actually makes it back to the local communities where the hunting takes place. Finally, many animal lovers believe that it is our responsibility to protect endangered wildlife and that it's unethical to allow rich hunters to kill rare and beautiful animals for sport.

While Walter Palmer claims to regret killing Cecil the lion, it's clear that trophy hunting has become a controversial issue. Do we need to kill animals in order to save them? With strong opinions on both sides, the debate will likely continue.

1.	William and a congress of Walter Palmor?
	Why were people so angry at Walter Palmer?
2.	What was special about Cecil?
3.	What did Palmer's guides do that was illegal?
4.	What effect did Palmer's actions have worldwide?
5.	According to the supporters of trophy hunting, how does hunting benefit animal conservation
6.	What arguments do trophy hunting opponents make against the benefits you listed in item 5?
	de la la compresenta de la ingresa de la compresentación de la com
	the number of sent to the sent
WI	HAT DO YOU THINK? Answer the questions.
	HAT DO YOU THINK? Answer the questions. Who do you think is more to blame for the killing of Cecil, a protected animal—Walter Palmer, or his guides? Explain your answer.
	REGISTED A SYSTEM OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE
1.	Who do you think is more to blame for the killing of Cecil, a protected animal—Walter Palmer,
1.	Who do you think is more to blame for the killing of Cecil, a protected animal—Walter Palmer, or his guides? Explain your answer.
1.	Who do you think is more to blame for the killing of Cecil, a protected animal—Walter Palmer, or his guides? Explain your answer. What is your opinion of the reactions to Palmer on social media? Were the reactions justified? What is your opinion on trophy hunting? Which arguments from the article do you find

According to many scientists, thousands of plant and animal species are at risk of extinction in the next few decades. One in three amphibians and a fifth of all mammals are threatened. Also, 68 percent of all plants are at risk of extinction.

GRAMMAR BOOSTER

A	Choose the modal that best completes each sentence.						
	1.	I have a pet par	rot, but they require too	much (care.		
		a. had better	b. would like to	c. ar	m able to	d.	should
	2.	If you don't mind, I					
		a. wouldn't	b. don't have to	c. W	ould rather not	d.	must not
	3.	Hillary play the	violin well?				
		a. Should	b. Must	c. M	lay	d.	Can
	4. I'm sorry, but I come to the meeting tomorrow.						
		a. must not	b. won't be able to	c. co	ouldn't	d.	don't have to
	5. Your sister's a tennis player? She be very athletic.						
		a. must	b. could	c. sh	nould	d.	may
6. We go skiing this weekend. We haven't decided yet.							
		a. shouldn't	b. can't	c. ha	ad better not	d.	might not
7. You feed the animals—it's against the rules!							
		a. don't have to	b. might not	c. ha	ad better not	d.	aren't able to
8. I take this class. It's required.							
		a. may	b . could	c. ha	ave to	d.	can
В	Co	mplete each sentence	with a modal. More than	n one	answer may be po	ssik	ole.
	1	. You	turn on the TV while	you w	vait, if you'd like.		
	2	. It	_ snow tomorrow.				
			I please borrow your per				
	4	. If we leave at 4:00, the	ere	be a lo	ot of traffic.		
	5	. We	check the weather be	fore w	ve go hiking.		
	6	. If you don't want to se	ee a movie, we		go out to eat	inst	ead.
	7	. My mother-in-law	have li	ked to	go to Ireland, but	she	went to France instead.
	8	. He	have been very happy	when	n he found out abou	ut h	is promotion.
	9	. You	smoke in this restaur	ant; it'	's prohibited.		
	10	. He	come to the party last	night	because he had to	wo	rk.

Co	omplete each conversation in your own way. Use a mo	uai.
1.	A: I passed Ellie on the street yesterday, and she didn't B: She may not have seen you.	
2.	A: It's too warm in here. B:	
3.	A: I don't feel like cooking tonight. B:	
4.	A: I don't know where to go on vacation this year. B:	
5.	A: Class was canceled yesterday. B:	
6.	A: I've had this cold for three weeks now. B:	
7.	A: I'm a little hungry. B:	
8.	. A: My brother wants to get a pet.	موسسه زبان دهخدا dehkhodaedu.com

PREWRITING: PLANNING YOUR ARGUMENT Read the question below. State your opinion and list your arguments. Try to include examples, facts, or experts' opinions to support your opinion. Then list possible opposing arguments. Is animal conservation important? Your opinion: ____ Your arguments Possible opposing arguments **WRITING** Write a paragraph arguing your opinion from Exercise A. Remember to include a topic sentence at the beginning of the paragraph and a concluding sentence at the end. SELF-CHECK ☐ Did I state my point of view clearly in the introduction? ☐ Did I provide examples, facts, or experts' opinions to support my point of view?

Did I discuss opposing arguments?Did I include a concluding sentence?

7

Advertising and Consumers

PREVIEW

1 Read the social media posts about shopping mistakes.

We all make shopping mistakes once in a while. Are there any mistakes that you make regularly?

View 4 more comments



Tia Marks

I'm a sucker for ads with celebrities in them. If I see a photo of a famous actress in a particular brand of clothing or makeup, then I suddenly want the same thing! It's crazy, I know. And expensive!

Like • Reply • 1 hr 53 mins



Adam Baker

I guess you could say my problem is "keeping up with the Joneses." What I mean is this: If one of my friends gets a new phone or gadget, I feel like I need to go out and get one that's just as good or even better.

Like * Reply * 1 hr 47 mins



Sandra Drummond

I can't pass up a good sale. There's something about getting a good deal, even if I don't need the product that's on sale. For example, last week a local store had a sale on backpacks, so I bought one. It's a really good backpack, and I got it for half price, but I don't need a backpack!

Like * Reply * 1 hr 32 mins



Alex Smith

My problem is Internet shopping. It's so easy. When I'm bored, I start surfing the net, and often I end up buying something. And it's usually something I don't really need.

Like * Reply * 1 hr 14 mins

Now describe each person's problem in your own words and write advice for each person.

١.	Tia's problem:
	Your advice:
2.	Adam's problem:
	Your advice:
3.	Sandra's problem:
	Your advice:
١.	Alex's problem:
	Youradvice:

Complete the conversations with phrases from the box.

Don't fall for that. Tell you what. I could kick myself. We'll call it even. You're comparing apples and oranges. I owe you one.

- 1. A: ____
 - B: Why? What happened?
- 2. A: Look at this makeup. They say it will remove wrinkles!
 - B: _____ There's no way that can be true.
- 3. A: My cat is much easier to take care of than my dog.
 - B: They're very different types of pets.
- 4. A: I don't know if I can finish this report by the end of the day.
 - B: ______I don't have too much to do today. I'll lend you a hand.
 - A: Thanks! _____
- 5. A: Thanks for helping me with my computer. How can I repay you?
 - B: Oh, you've helped me many times.

LESSON

Read each statement and then suggest the best place for each person to shop in your city or town. Use the vocabulary from Student's Book page 76.



I want to pick up some cheap sunglasses. It would be a waste of money to buy designer ones. I'd just lose them!



I'd like to get some coffee, take a walk in this beautiful weather. and check out the new fall fashions.

- 1. The open-air market on Fifth Street is a good place for bargain hunting.



I've been saving up for a new digital camera. I'd like to check out a couple of different places before I buy one.



I don't really need anything, but I wouldn't mind just looking around. I actually find shopping relaxing.

Look online for something you're interested in buying. Record the prices you find on different websites. Comment on shipping costs, available brands, customer service, etc. What are you shopping for? Any particular brand? ___ Website: Website: Price: Price: Comments: Comments: Which website had the best buy? Website: Price: Comments: **READING** Read the advice on shopping in Tokyo. Then complete the statements and answer the questions on page 70. TOKYO SHOPPING GUIDE Below are descriptions of some of the best places to shop in Tokyo. stands for centuries. You'll find paper umbrellas, SOUVENIRS kimonos, rice cakes, sweets, and much more. "100-Yen" Shops Prices are, for the most part, reasonable. You can find 100-yen shops around many train **Oriental Bazaar** stations and in some shopping areas. 100-yen shops are stores where most items cost 100 yen Oriental Bazaar is the largest and most famous souvenir shop in Tokyo. It has four floors, and the or less. In 100-yen shops, you can buy chopsticks, higher you go, the more expensive the items get. tableware, fans, kites, origami paper, calligraphy Here you can satisfy all of your gift-giving needs sets, "Hello Kitty" items, and much, much more! If you're looking for cheap souvenirs, 100-yen at reasonable prices. shops are the places to go. **Nakamise Shopping Arcade ELECTRONICS** This colorful, lively outdoor shopping street leads Akihabara to the oldest temple in Tokyo. The walkway has Looking for the latest electronic gadgets? Check been lined with souvenir shops and local food out the Akihabara district. It's the place to find the newest cell phones, TVs, manga anime videos and computer games, and even miniature robot pets. **CLOTHING AND ACCESSORIES** The Ginza is a famous high-end shopping district in Tokyo. It's full of upscale department stores and expensive designer boutiques. The fashions tend to be more conservative here. For younger and trendier styles, go to Shibuya or Harajuku.

			es to initial intern	pensive souvenir	, iii ronyo.
2. If you	re interested in t	he latest technol	ogy, you migh	it want to check	out
3. At traditi	onal kimono that	_, you might fin t's a good deal o	d a plastic sam n the top floor	nurai sword that' :	s a steal in the basement and
	are a bit steep he to shop.	ere. If you're look	king for a barg	ain,	is probably not the
5. To pic	k up a few souve	nirs, try some lo	cal snacks, and	d do a little sight	seeing at the same
time, .	the Management Communication and the Communication of the Communication	is a good be	et.		
6. Where	would you like t	to shop? Why? _			
DN 2					
717					
				Paris Cale	2.3
Complete	each sentence	with a passive g	erund or infi	nitive. Use verb	from the box.
ask	entertain	ignore	treat		
call	force	inform	ci cuc		
1. Alex ca	an't stand	r	v telemarkete	rs	
	te			ovies.	
4. Tappre	eciate	to joi	n this compan	y.	
	nates	*			
5. Scott r		- in the second	about new p	oducts.	
	pesn't want		•		
6. Pam de	oesn't want ughter dislikes		like a baby		
6. Pam de 7. My da	ughter dislikes	A CONTRACTOR			
6. Pam de 7. My dau How do ye	ughter dislikes	ese forms of ad	vertising? Wr		th passive gerunds or
6. Pam de 7. My dau How do ye	ughter dislikes ou feel about th Use verbs from	ese forms of ad	vertising? Wr		th passive gerunds or
6. Pam de 7. My dan How do ye infinitives	ughter dislikes ou feel about th Use verbs from	ese forms of adon the box or you	vertising? Wr ir own verbs.	ite sentences wi	th passive gerunds or
6. Pam de 7. My dae How do ye infinitives can't star dislike	ou feel about the Use verbs from don't	ese forms of ado the box or you appreciate	vertising? Wr ir own verbs. like love	prefer resent	
6. Pam do 7. My dan How do yo infinitives can't stan dislike 1. Spam:	ou feel about the Use verbs from don't	ese forms of ado the box or you tappreciate t like ate being sent e	vertising? Wr ir own verbs. like love -mail ads tha	prefer resent	
6. Pam do 7. My dan How do ye infinitives can't stan dislike 1. Spam: 2. Ads be	ou feel about the Use verbs from don't don't appreciatore movies:	ese forms of ado the box or you appreciate t like ate being sent e	vertising? Wr ir own verbs. like love -mail ads tha	prefer resent	
6. Pam do 7. My dan How do you infinitives can't stan dislike 1. Spam: 2. Ads be 3. Interne	ou feel about the Use verbs from don't don't appreciate ads:	ese forms of ado the box or you tappreciate t like ate being sent e	vertising? Wr ir own verbs. like love -mail ads tha	prefer resent	

5.	Telemarketing calls:
6.	Magazine ads:
7.	Free product samples:
8	Product placement in movies:

0000					
00039	m	38	37		ns
100	E-71	э	dr.	12	18
	Ю	Я	S	12	н

9 READIN	G WARM-UP	Answer	the	questions.
----------	-----------	--------	-----	------------

1	Do you enjoy shopping?		
	Do you childy shopping:		

- 2. Do you feel comfortable shopping alone?
- 3. How often do you go shopping?
- 4. What do you buy for yourself? _____
- 5. Do you see a difference between men's and women's attitudes toward shopping?

10 READING Read about the shopping habits of North American men. Then answer the questions on page 72.

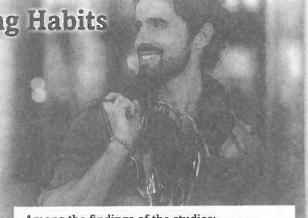
Shift in Men's Shopping Habits

According to recent studies, the shopping habits of men are changing significantly. In contrast to the traditional image of men as unwilling shoppers who aren't comfortable shopping for their own clothes, the new findings suggest that men now shop as a leisure activity, and that they make more impulse purchases of clothing than in the past.

Men are becoming independent and more confident shoppers. They're well-informed, willing to shop alone, and they are increasingly doing their clothing shopping online, comparing prices on retail websites, and making their own style decisions. Men are also paying more attention to fashion and are much more willing to experiment with style and splurge on fashion items than in the past.

In addition, the study found that men shop more often than in the past and are increasingly likely to buy certain products for themselves — especially electronics, casual clothing, watches, and fragrance or grooming products.

Unfortunately, shopping is almost as likely to become an addiction for men as it is for women. According to some estimates, about 6% of women and 5.5% of men are compulsive shoppers.



Among the findings of the studies:

- Men spend on average US \$10 more per month on clothing than women do.
- Men prefer shopping on their phones: 45% of men shop for clothing on their phones, whereas 34% of women do.
- Women are much more likely to pay attention to sales than men are: 74% of women buy sale items online versus 54% of men.
- A luxury men's fashion shopping site says that its busiest days are Tuesdays and Fridays, when some famous luxury brands add new items to their website.
- The average age of male apparel shoppers is 30–39.

Now answer the questions.

- 1. According to the study, how are the shopping habits of men changing?
- 2. Do you think men's shopping habits are changing in a similar way in your country? Give examples to explain your answer.
- 3. Do you think the shift in men's shopping habits described in the article is a positive or a negative development? Explain your answer.
- 11 READING WARM-UP Answer the questions.
 - 1. What country do you think does the most online shopping?
 - 2. What do you think is the most popular online purchase? ___
- 12 READING Read about Internet shopping habits.

Trends in Online Shopping

According to recent surveys, more than 1.4 billion people have shopped online. Clothing and accessories were the most popular purchase, with over 50% of people indicating that they intended to purchase clothing online in the next six months. Purchases of clothing were followed closely by airline tickets and hotel reservations, event tickets, books (both hard copy and e-books), and personal care products.

Among the 30,000 people in 60 countries who were surveyed, people in Asia were the world's most frequent online shoppers, with 41–59% of respondents making online purchases. Asian shoppers were followed by those in Europe and the Middle East / Africa, while U.S. and Latin American shoppers made the fewest online purchases.

Online shoppers can also be broken down by age. The age group making the most online purchases worldwide is people ages 21–34, with 52–63% making purchases online. Following them are people ages 35–49, with 25–30% making online purchases. Most online shoppers preferred to use computers, though cell phone purchases are becoming increasingly popular worldwide, especially in Asia.



Why do global consumers shop online? One of the main attractions of Internet shopping is its convenience. Another feature of online shopping that is important to people is the ability to compare prices across many online retail sites. A final compelling reason given by a high percentage of respondents is simply that online shopping is fun.

In countries with widespread Internet access, some reasons people give for *not* shopping online include the expense of surfing, nervousness about using credit cards online, worries about companies collecting information about their shopping tastes, and reluctance to purchase goods from retailers they don't know.

	Were you surprised by the most popular online purchase?					
3.	ALLOWING CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER		ther than cell phones for online shopping? Do yo			
4.	Do any of the concerns about online shop	oping wo	orry you? Why or why not?			
Co	omplete the chart by listing some advant	tages an	d disadvantages of shopping online.			
F	Advantages		Disadvantages			
	t's easier to comparison shop.					
CI	neck the items that you have purchased o	online.				
CI	heck the items that you have purchased of clothing / accessories / shoes	☐ a	irline tickets			
CI	in a sum to the sum of	□ a □ e	vent tickets			
CI	clothing / accessories / shoes	□ a □ e				

15	Answer the questions.								
	 Describe consumer shopping habits in your country – including online shopping. Do you send ifferences between older and younger shoppers? Between women and men? 								
	2. Describe your own shop How often? Do you ever	Describe your own shopping habits. Are you a compulsive shopper? Do you ever indulge yourself? How often? Do you ever make impulse buys, or do you wait and shop when there is a sale?							
LESS	son 4	ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTS OF THE PERSONS							
16	Complete each sentence w		In 1991, the Swedish government banned advertising directed at children under the age of twelve.						
	 My kids are really going to want to get their hands on those sneakers now that their player has agreed to them. I would buy the more expensive brand of toothpaste if the company could that it's more effective at fighting cavities. I heard First Choice Pizza is giving away free slices tonight to 								
17	Look again at the list of ad	that their competitor's c vertising techniques on Stud Complete the chart for as m	ars are unsafe. lent's Book page 82. Can you think of ads any of the techniques as you can.						
	Advertising technique	Product	How the technique is used						
	Example: Provide facts and figures	ZX-10 MP3 player	The manufacturer states how many songs it holds, how little it weighs, and how many hours it can play.						
	Provide facts and figures								
	Convince people to "jump on the bandwagon"								

3. Play on people's hidden fears

Advertising technique	Product	How the technique	is used
4. Play on people's patriotism			
5. Provide "snob appeal"			
6. Associate positive qualities with a product	- · · · · · · · ·		
7. Provide testimonials			
8. Manipulate people's emotions			

Which of these techniques do you think is most effective? Why?	
--	--

GRAMMAR BOOSTER

A		write each sentence in the passive voice. Retailers all over the world sell our products.
	2.	Scott Joplin wrote that song.
	3.	Online stores are selling those shoes at a steep discount.
	4.	Jason Farah is going to endorse the new line of running shoes.
	5.	By the time we get to the concert hall, people will have taken all the good seats.
	6.	An ad that provides facts and figures can persuade Stu.
	7.	CompTech has hired Ella to design its website.
	8.	City Symphony is going to perform a new opera tonight.

2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
Co	omplete each question in the passive voice.	
1.	A: When?	
1.	A: When? B: Our house was built in 1920.	
	B : Our house was built in 1920.	
2.	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30.	
2.	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long?	
2. 3.	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long? B: We were given 2 hours to complete the test.	
2. 3.	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long? B: We were given 2 hours to complete the test. A: Where?	
 3. 4. 	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long? B: We were given 2 hours to complete the test. A: Where? B: The party will be held at City Hall.	
 3. 4. 	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long? B: We were given 2 hours to complete the test. A: Where? B: The party will be held at City Hall. A:?	
 3. 4. 5. 	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long? B: We were given 2 hours to complete the test. A: Where? B: The party will be held at City Hall. A:? B: No, she's not being given an award tonight.	
 3. 4. 5. 	B: Our house was built in 1920. A: What time? B: Lunch will be served at 12:30. A: How long? B: We were given 2 hours to complete the test. A: Where? B: The party will be held at City Hall. A:?	

В

SELF-CHECK

Choose one of the following articles to summarize:

- Bird-poop Facials, Workbook page 39-40
- Questionable Cosmetic Treatments, Student's Book page 44
- The Will to Make a Difference, Student's Book page 70
- An article you've read outside of class

Main idea of paragraph 1: Main idea of paragraph 2: Main idea of paragraph 3:



A PREWRITING: IDENTIFYING MAIN IDEAS Read the article you've chosen and underline or highlight the important parts. Then read the article again and list the main ideas below. (The article you have chosen may have fewer than six paragraphs.)

Main idea of p	oaragraph 4:			
Main idea of p	paragraph 5:	100000000000000000000000000000000000000		
Main idea of p	paragraph 6:			
			1.15	_
what the author says	the main ideas to write yo s, using your own words. paragraph in the original	Your summary sho	re to paraphrase uld have one or two	
			Reporting ve argue believe conclude explain	point out
			Common expr According to's o As ex From	pinion,

Does the summary include only the author's main ideas?

Was I careful not to include my opinion in the summary?

☐ Did I paraphrase the author's ideas?

8

Family Trends

PREVIEW

1	Read each situation. Then complete each sentence summarizing what happened. Use the expressions from the box and your own words. One of the situations will
	use two expressions.

behind her back have a falling out split up fall apart hit the nail on the head going downhill patch things up

Tina and her sister Marie had a big fight last month. They weren't speaking to each other for a few weeks. But I just heard that they got together and talked and worked everything out. Now they're just as close as they were before. I'm so glad.
 Tina and Marie ______had a falling out ______, but then ______

2. Sara is coming to the party, but Gary isn't. I heard that they're not together any more. It's really too bad.

Sara and Gary _______.

3. Did you hear that Jason just quit his job? He got a new boss earlier this year, and I guess things at the office just started getting worse and worse. Finally, Jason had enough and couldn't take anymore.

4. I was wondering why they hadn't arrived yet, but I think you're exactly right, Tom — they must be stuck in traffic.

Tom ______.

5. Jan and Mike were going to buy an apartment in the city. But at the last minute, the people who were selling the apartment decided not to sell.

Jan and Mike were going to buy an apartment, but then ______

Marsha told me that she doesn't like Peggy. It made me uncomfortable to hear that she thought Peggy was selfish.

Marsha _____

How can parents raise well-behaved kids who won't turn into troublemakers? Write sentences using should or shouldn't.

Should	Shouldn't
Kids should be given clear rules to follow.	Kids shouldn't be criticized constantly.

a t	write eac rend. (So	me sentence	es can be rew	ritten more t	han one way.)	
1.	People a	re moving to	cities to find v	work.			
	Morea	nd more peop	ple are movin	a to cities to	find work.		
2.			ong hours at v	We the reasonable and the company of			
	•		_		work.		
3.	8-2		ved in caring				
4.	People a	re spending t	time with their	r extended far	nilies.	ngul agovator 213	
5.	Mothers	are staying h	ome to take c	are of their ch	ildren.		A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR
6.	Couples	are choosing	to remain chi	Idless.			
7.	Young a	dults are mov	ving out of the	ir parents' ho	mes.	Lift by and horse	
Co	omplete t	he sentences	dult supervisions, using doub		ves. Use the c	orrect form of ea	ach word
Co	omplete tom the bo	he sentences		le comparati	ves. Use the c	orrect form of ea	ach word
Co	omplete tom the bo	he sentences ox. few	s, using doub	le comparativ	low	more	
Coffront Control of the Control of t	omplete tom the bo	he sentences ox. few	good people work	le comparativ	low tim	more e they spend with	n their families.
Confront	omplete tom the bo	he sentences ox. few	good people work a country is,	le comparativ	low tim the h	more e they spend with nealthcare system	n their families.
Confront	omplete tom the bodievelop	he sentences ox. few	good people work a country is,	le comparativ	low tim the h	more e they spend with	n their families.
1. 2. 3.	omplete tom the bodievelop	he sentences ox. few	good people work a country is,	le comparativ	low tim the h	more e they spend with nealthcare system	n their families.
1. 2. 3.	member	he sentences ox. few es of society. good	good people work a country is, the birthrate	le comparative less	low tim the h	more e they spend with nealthcare system dren there will be	their families. e to care for older
1. 2. 3.	develop member	few so of society. good	good people work a country is, the birthrate	le comparative less	low tim the h	more e they spend with nealthcare system dren there will be old your salary wi	their families. to care for older
1. 2. 3.	member	few so of society. good	good people work a country is, the birthrate high education ye the health-c	le comparative less	low tim the h	more e they spend with nealthcare system dren there will be old your salary wi	their families. e to care for older ill be.
1. 2. 3. fe	member	he sentences ox. few rs of society. good	good people work a country is, the birthrate high education ye the health-c	le comparative less	low tim the h	more e they spend with nealthcare system dren there will be old your salary wi	their families. e to care for older ill be.

Complete each dou	uble comparative. Use your own ideas.	
1. The longer I live,		
2. The harder you v	work,	
3. The more that yo	ou read,	
4. The better I get t	to know people,	
5. The more things	change,	
Now compare your	sentences with these famous quotes.	
	"The longer I live, the more beautiful life becomes." —Frank Lloyd Wright, architect (1869–1959)	
	"The harder you work, the luckier you get." —Samuel Goldwyn, movie producer (1882–1974)	
"The more that you rea	ad, the more things you will know. The more that you learn, the more p —Dr. Seuss, children's book author (1904–1991)	places you'll go."
ar	The better I get to know men, the more I find myself loving dogs." —Charles De Gaulle, French leader (1890–1970)	
	"The more things change, the more they are the same." —Alphonse Karr, author (1808–1890)	SERIOUS AND
Choose one of the o	quotes and describe what it means. How does it apply to I today?	your life

LESSON 2

What do you think parents should do if their teenaged kids start smoking? Read each idea and decide how effective you think it would be.

Parents should	ineffective	somewhat effective	very effective
accept that there's not much they can do.	0	0	0
talk to their kids about the health risks of smoking.			
ask their kids questions to find out why they are smoking.	0	0	0
ground them.			
let their kids know that they disapprove of their smoking.			
talk to their kids about other negative effects of smoking, such as poor sports performance, smelly clothes and hair, bad breath, and yellow teeth.		0	0
allow their kids to make their own mistakes.	0	0	0
explain how the tobacco industry's advertising targets young people to become smokers.	0	0	0

(continued)

Parents should	ineffective	somewhat effective	very effective
have their kids visit people who have lung cancer.			
not make a big deal about a little bit of rebellious behavior.			
quit smoking themselves if they are smokers.	0	0	
/hat do you think is the best idea? Why?			
ead the teen blog entries and describe the teens' or their ocabulary from Student's Book page 90.	parents' beh	avior. Use th	e
1. Posted: 10:09 AM Princess5574	Co	omment A	Share
Hey! It's my birthday! When I woke up this morning, I gifts my parents had left for me. I got some jewelry, so nothing special. I was a little disappointed. But when I real present in the driveway! My sports car — exactly the drive it to my party on Saturday. REPLY	ome clothes, a walked out of	new laptop — the house, I fo	und my
2. Posted: 11:48 AM Nolife312			
They gave you a car? My parents won't even let me le anyone else's car – or ride my bike down the street! T I need to be able to hang out with my friends, go to t party every once in a while. I love my parents, but the	ney're afraid I'l ne movies, ma <u>y</u>	l hurt myself, ybe even go t	l guess.
3. Posted: 1:02 PM			
Norules721			
Well, at least your parents care about what you do. M what I want. They don't mind if I invite the whole scho	ol over for a p	arty. I know th	ney love
me, but I wish they would stop trying to be "cool" and			LY
me, but I wish they would stop trying to be "cool" and 4. Posted: 1:34 PM			LY
me, but I wish they would stop trying to be "cool" and			

7

1.	Princess is spoiled. Her parents are	
2.		
3.		
4.		

8 WHAT ABOUT YOU? Check the sentences that describe your upbringing.

Lenient upbringing	Strict upbringing
My parents did things for me that I could or should have done for myself.	 My parents made me do many things for myself.
My parents did not expect me to do many chores or to help much around the house.	I had to do a lot of chores around the house.
I was allowed to have almost any clothes I wanted.	I had to use my own money to buy clothes
My parents gave me too much freedom.	I wasn't given very much freedom.
My parents allowed me to take the lead or dominate the family.	 My parents used physical punishment to discipline me.
	My parents set a lot of rules for me to follow. e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up
you think you were spoiled as a child? Were	follow. e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up
you think you were spoiled as a child? Were	follow. e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up
ar bas area, more it symmetrically and re-	follow. e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up
you think you were spoiled as a child? Were	e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up iency? Explain and try to give examples.
you think you were spoiled as a child? Were th a nice balance between strictness and len	e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up iency? Explain and try to give examples.
you think you were spoiled as a child? Were th a nice balance between strictness and len	e your parents too strict? Or did you grow up iency? Explain and try to give examples.

LESSON 3

- 9 Match the words with their definitions. Write the letter on the line.
 - 1. ____ frustration
 - 2. ____ involvement
 - 3. ____ courtesy
 - 4. ____ maturity
 - 5. ____ obedience

- a. willingness to do what someone in a position of authority tells you to do
- **b.** the quality of behaving in a sensible way and like an adult
- c. the act of taking part in an activity or event, or the way in which you take part in it
- **d.** the feeling of being annoyed, upset, or impatient because you cannot control or change a situation or achieve something
- e. polite behavior that shows that you have respect for other people

	1.	His parents intend for		1 61 1 1 11	ment and a second second
		This parents interiorio	r him to get married as s	oon as he finishes college.	That is their
		a. explanation	b. importance	c. expectation	d. impatience
100.00	2.	Carl Brooks is almost resent his	thirty-eight years old an	d still living in his parents'	home. His parents
		a. dependence	b. dependability	c. development	d. difference
	3.	Her parents don't thi financial	nk she should change jo	os again. They worry abou	it her long-term
		a. mobility	b. security	c. lenience	d. confidence
	4.		se her daughter's new bo daughter's to hir	yfriend. She thinks he's la. n.	zy and disrespectful. Sho
		a. attractiveness	b. consideration	c. involvement	d. attraction
	5.	The company's	_ improved after they hi	red three new employees.	
		a. productive	b. maturity	c. productivity	d. responsibility
			(political, technological,	social, etc.) do you think h	nave contributed to the
		What developments	aj dilas ruga da da Ragamena karaja		nave contributed to the
3 1	2.	What developments generation gap betw	(political, technological,	I that of your parents?	nave contributed to the
3 1	2.	What developments generation gap betw	(political, technological, reen your generation and	I that of your parents?	nave contributed to the
3 1	2.	What developments generation gap betw	(political, technological, reen your generation and	I that of your parents?	nave contributed to the
	2.	What developments generation gap betw	(political, technological, reen your generation and	I that of your parents?	nave contributed to the
3 3	2.	What developments generation gap betw	(political, technological, reen your generation and	I that of your parents?	nave contributed to the
	2. 3.	What developments of generation gap between the gap between the generation gap between the gap between the generation gap between the generation gap between the generation gap between the gap b	(political, technological, reen your generation and	that of your parents? your parents similar? es of caring for children	
	2. 3.	What developments of generation gap between the gap between the generation gap between the gap between the generation gap between the generation gap between the generation gap between the gap b	(political, technological, reen your generation and that of	that of your parents? your parents similar? es of caring for children	
	2. 3.	What developments of generation gap between the gap between the generation gap between the gap between the generation gap between the generation gap between the generation gap between the gap b	(political, technological, reen your generation and that of	that of your parents? your parents similar? es of caring for children	

The Sandwich Generation

In the United States and Canada they've been termed the sandwich generation-people caught between the needs of their growing children and their aging parents, having to care for both. Factors giving rise to the sandwich generation include the fact that people are having children later in life, combined with longer life expectancies. Whatever the cause, this new responsibility places many demands on these caregivers' time and energy and leaves little space for attending to their own needs.

Some members of the sandwich generation are parents in their 30s or 40s caring for young children. For example, Pamela Bose, 40, has a three-year-old and a nine-year-old. She has recently taken over the care of her widowed mother. One minute she is worrying about getting the children to school on time; the next, she is checking to make sure that her mother has remembered to take her medicine. "I spend so much time keeping up with their competing demands that I end up not devoting enough time to

anyone, let alone making time for myself," says Bose.

The longer adult children remain dependent on their parents, the more people find themselves in the sandwich generation. Patricia Rivas is one of these people. She and her husband David both have careers. They have a teenaged son, a recently divorced daughter with a two-year-old child, and an elderly father who has early dementia and is requiring more and more care, all living in the same household.

Most sandwich-generation caregivers are women. Increased female labor-force participation means that many of these women are balancing not only care for their children and parents but also their own careers. Without a doubt, trying to meet all of these obligations at the same time is stressful. It's not surprising that sandwich-generation members report an increase in depression, sleeplessness, headaches, and other health problems. While many are happy about the chance to help care for their parents, they also feel guilty about not doing more.

As sandwich-generation members try to respond to everyone else's needs, it's important that they not ignore their own needs. As these caregivers struggle to give their young children attention and patience,

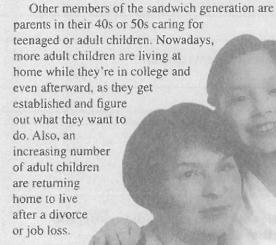
their older children support and guidance,

their elderly parents physical care and opportunities for social

interaction and inclusion in

family life, it is also important

that they make some time for their own relaxation. Unfortunately, such relaxation is more often than not overlooked.



Now answer the questions.

- 1. What is the "sandwich generation"?
- 2. How is the term "sandwich" appropriate to describe this generation?

	3.	Name three trends that are responsib	le for the development of the "sandwich generation."
	4.	What are some problems that sandw	ich-generation members experience?
	5.	Why is being a member of the sandw	vich generation especially stressful for women?
14	Lo	ok back at the article in Exercise 13. d adjectives below. Write them on t	Find the nouns that correspond to the verbs he lines.
	2	. responsible:	Life expectancy in the People's Republic of China was around 40 years in the middle of the 20th century. By 2010.
		. obligate:	it had risen to around 75 years.
		. depress:	NOV. HOAD THOM TO DETERMINE THE STATE OF THE
		. sleepless:	
		. patient:	
		7. guide:	Language Maria
		. interact:	ow of it
		o. include:	
	10). relax:	Programme Andrews
		In the U.S., approximately 47 percent of people between the ages of 45 and 55 have children under 21 and also have aging parents or in-laws.	in the second of
15	De De	o you know anyone who is caring fo escribe the person's situation. What	r his or her children and/or an elderly family member? challenges is he or she facing?
	6		
	L		
	L		

GRAMMAR BOOSTER

	ad each pair of statements. Then complete each sentence, using a comparative, superlative, comparison with <u>as as</u> .
1	. Today's hike is 5 km. But our hike yesterday was 7 km.
	Today's hike is shorter than yesterday's hike
2	. A cheetah can run 96 km per hour. A greyhound can run 64 km per hour.
	A greyhound can't run
3	. I am 24 years old. My brother is 20, and my sister is 18.
	Of the three of us, I am
4	. Park City is 5 km from here. Greenville is 10 km from here.
	Greenville is
5	. His parents are very strict. My parents are not very strict.
	My parents are
6	. Mr. Plant has two children. Mr. Lane has four children.
	Mr. Plant has
7	. I paint well. Ten years ago, I didn't paint well.
	I paint
8	. There are five people in my family. There are five people in Irene Lee's family, too.
	There are
9	My commute to work is 14 km. My colleague Mrs. Young has a 20 km commute, and my other colleague, Mr. Davis, travels 30 km to work.
	Of the three of us, I have
10	My grandmother is 80 years old. My grandfather is 78 years old.
	My grandfather isn't
11.	When Nina was younger, she needed ten hours of sleep each night. Now she is a teenager, and she needs only eight hours of sleep each night.
	Now that Nina is a teenager, she needs

			tthew.	
1.	two friends — advent	urous		
2.	two movies — funny			
3.	two books — long			
4.	two stores — expensi	ve		
5.	two TV shows — goo	d		
6.	two singers — sing w	ell		
7.	two family members	— work hard		
Co	omplete each stateme	nt. Use your own	idea in the first blank and a superlative in	the secon
1.	Liver	is the worst	thing I've ever eaten.	
2.		_ is	person I've ever met.	
3.		_ is	place I've ever been.	
4.		_ is	thing I've ever done.	
,,,,		ic	thing I've ever bought.	
٥.				
			thing I've ever said.	
6. CH		issentence. Then w	thing I've ever said.	g
6. CH	IALLENGE Read each	issentence. Then wative, or as as	thing I've ever said. vrite a sentence with similar meaning, usin	g
6. CH	IALLENGE Read each comparative, a superl	sentence. Then wative, or as as	thing I've ever said. vrite a sentence with similar meaning, usin	g
6. CH a c	IALLENGE Read each comparative, a superl	sentence. Then wative, or as as Mao Building in S	write a sentence with similar meaning, using it. Shanghai is very tall. The more than 400 meters tall.	g
6. CH a c	IALLENGE Read each comparative, a superl At 421 meters, the Jin The Jin Mao Buildin	sentence. Then we ative, or as as Mao Building in Song in Shanghai is neenland is only 56	thing I've ever said. vrite a sentence with similar meaning, using it. Shanghai is very tall. more than 400 meters tall. 6,238.	g
6. CH a c	At 421 meters, the Jin The Jin Mao Buildin The population of Green The movie we watche	sentence. Then wative, or as as Mao Building in Song in Shanghai is neenland is only 56, and last night was so	thing I've ever said. vrite a sentence with similar meaning, using it. Shanghai is very tall. more than 400 meters tall. 6,238.	g
6. CH a c 1.	At 421 meters, the Jin The Jin Mao Buildin The population of Green The movie we watche	sentence. Then we ative, or as as Mao Building in Song in Shanghai is no eenland is only 56, and last night was so coming a very good	thing I've ever said. vrite a sentence with similar meaning, using it. Shanghai is very tall. more than 400 meters tall. 5,238. o depressing. od violin player because she practices daily.	g

PREWRITING: COMPARE & CONTRAST CHART Choose a family member of a different generation from you. Write his or her name in the box next to "ME." Then fill in the chart with how your generations are similar and how they are different.

COM	PARING GENERA	ATIONS
ME		
	Similarities	
		and a shift and the
	Differences	
e yes especially are a straight		er trumestuali tracalintopisci 📆
11 - 12 - 122 - 2		
SFLF-CHECK		
SELF-CHECK Did I avoid run-on sentences and comm	na splices?	
Did I avoid run-on sentences and comm		
☐ Did I avoid run-on sentences and comm☐ Do all the sentences support the topic :	sentence?	s unit?
Did I avoid run-on sentences and comm	sentence?	s unit?

Facts, Theories, and Hoaxes

- Read the stories below. Rate the probability that each is true.
 - A couple was on vacation in Australia, driving through the bush, when they accidentally hit a kangaroo. They decided to prop the kangaroo up and take a photo. To add a bit of humor, they dressed it up in the husband's jacket.

As it turned out, the kangaroo was only stunned, not dead, and it hopped away with the jacket on. In the jacket pocket were the keys to their rental car and all their vacation money.





might be true doesn't make sense

sounds far-fetched





A college student stayed up late studying for a math final exam. He overslept 2. and arrived late for the test. He found three problems written on the board. He solved the first two pretty easily but struggled with the third. He worked frantically and figured out a solution just before the time was up.

That night the student received a phone call from his professor, who told him that the third problem wasn't a test question. Before the test had started, the professor had explained that it was a problem previously thought to be unsolvable. But the student had solved it!



most likely might be true true

doesn't make sounds



A man was jogging through the park one day when another jogger 3. lightly bumped him and excused himself. The man was just a little annoyed-until he realized that his wallet was missing. He immediately began chasing the jogger who'd bumped into him. He caught up to him and tackled him, yelling, "Give me that wallet!" The frightened "thief" handed over a wallet and quickly ran off.

When the man got home, his wife asked him if he'd remembered to stop at the store. Anxious to tell his story, the man said that he hadn't, but that he had a good excuse. Before he finished, his wife said, "I know-you left your wallet on the dresser."



most likely true

might

doesn't make sense

sounds



Now put the conversation about the numbers on the lines.					
What? You've heard it be	fore?				
What happened?					
	iss on, about something unusual that happened to an ordinary perso em, but they're usually not true.				
1 You'll never guess what h	You'll never guess what happened to a friend of a friend's husband.				
Yeah, I have. The jogger t his wallet at home. It's an	ook the other guy's wallet and then got home and realized he had led urban legend.				
Wow. I had no idea. It see	_ Wow. I had no idea. It seemed believable.				
—— Well, he was jogging in the his wallet, so he chased h	he park, and this guy bumped into him. He thought the guy had stol $\lim_{n\to\infty} A_n$				
What's an urban legend?					
Don't tell me you buy tha	at story!				
	urban legends or fantastic stories? Write one of them				
	urban legends or fantastic stories? Write one of them				
CHALLENGE Do you know any in your own words.	urban legends or fantastic stories? Write one of them				
Complete the conversation will going out on a limb	th phrases from the box. doesn't make sense				
Complete the conversation with	th phrases from the box.				
Complete the conversation with going out on a limb barking up the wrong tree	th phrases from the box. doesn't make sense vanished without a trace n my purse, but it seems to have				
Complete the conversation will going out on a limb barking up the wrong tree A: My wallet is missing. It was in	th phrases from the box. doesn't make sense vanished without a trace n my purse, but it seems to have have taken it.				
Complete the conversation will going out on a limb barking up the wrong tree A: My wallet is missing. It was in Someone at the party must he	th phrases from the box. doesn't make sense vanished without a trace n my purse, but it seems to have have taken it.				
Complete the conversation wing going out on a limb barking up the wrong tree A: My wallet is missing. It was in Someone at the party must he seemed by the wrong tree. B: Hmm. I think you're	th phrases from the box. doesn't make sense vanished without a trace n my purse, but it seems to have have taken it.				

LESSON

Complete the conversations. Speculate about the situations, using vocabulary from Student's Book page 100.



1. A: My dad was supposed to meet me after school at 3:30. It's 4:05, and he's still not here.

B: _____



2. A: Lisa was supposed to call me half an hour ago. I wonder why she hasn't called

B:



3. A: Usually the sanitation department picks up the trash on Monday mornings. It's 4 P.M., and they still haven't picked up the trash on my street.

B:



A: I bought tickets to see the Velvet Overboards in concert this weekend. I was really excited, but I just heard that they cancelled the concert. I have no idea why.

B: _____



A: The new employee was supposed to start today, but he hasn't come to work. I wonder what happened?

B: _____

Read the situation below. Then, for each of the times listed, write a sentence about what could have happened. Use vocabulary from Student's Book page 100.



Your friend was supposed to arrive on the 8:05 train. You are waiting outside the station, but she still isn't there.

Ex	ample: (8:10) Not certain: May	pe she's getting her luggage.
1.	(8:10) Not certain:	
2.	(8:20) Almost certain:	
3.	(8:35) Very certain:	,



110	write the sentences with perfect modals in the active voice.	
1.	Clearly, the ancient Greeks didn't build an underwater city.	
	The ancient Greeks couldn't have built an underwater city.	
2.	Most likely people used the statues for religious ceremonies.	
3.	The Egyptians who built the pyramids probably used sleds to move large	blocks of stone.
4.	Those patterns in the earth were definitely not made by aliens.	
5.	It's possible that a storm caused all this damage.	
6.	Clearly, this was an important place for the early inhabitants.	
	ad each statement and check whether each speaker is <u>very certain</u> , <u>all</u> <u>not certain</u> . Then rewrite each sentence, using a perfect modal in the	
	e the appropriate degree of certainty.	
	very almost certain It's possible that language was initially developed to allow h more effectively.	umans to hunt in groups
Us	very almost certain □ □ It's possible that language was initially developed to allow h	
Us	very almost certain It's possible that language was initially developed to allow h more effectively.	
Us 1.	Very almost certain It's possible that language was initially developed to allow h more effectively. Language may have been developed to allow humans to hunt in group	s more effectively.
Us 1.	Very almost certain Very almost certain It's possible that language was initially developed to allow homore effectively. Language may have been developed to allow humans to hunt in group Maybe the dinosaurs were killed by climate changes. Probably the giant stone statues on Easter Island were carve	s more effectively.
Us 1.		s more effectively.

(READING WARM-UP Look at the picture and cap about what happened to the <i>Mary Celeste</i> , using of the modal <u>may</u> in the passive voice.	g the perfect form	
	Example: The crew may have been washed over Your speculation:	board by a giant wave.	
			The Mary Celeste was discovered drifting off the coast of Portugal 1872. There was no one aboard.
	READING Read more about the circumstances s	urrounding the disappe	arance of the
	Mary Celeste's crew and passengers.		
	Mary Celeste's crew and passengers. The Mar	y Celeste	
	On November 7, 1872, the Mary Celeste sailed under the command of Captain Benjamin Briggs—known as an honest and fair man. He, his wife, young daughter, and a crew of seven departed from New York City for Genoa, Italy, carrying a cargo of alcohol. They were never	y Celeste passengers and crew w in the logbook was date Many theories have	vere missing. The last entry ed November 24, 1872. been proposed to explain ppearance of the <i>Mary</i>
	On November 7, 1872, the Mary Celeste sailed under the command of Captain Benjamin Briggs—known as an honest and fair man. He, his wife, young daughter, and a crew of seven departed from New York City for Genoa, Italy, carrying a cargo of alcohol. They were never seen again. On December 4, another ship spotted the	passengers and crew win the logbook was date. Many theories have the mystery of the disa. Celeste's crew and pass of them: • The crew killed Capta	vere missing. The last entry ed November 24, 1872. been proposed to explain ppearance of the <i>Mary</i> engers. Here are some
	On November 7, 1872, the Mary Celeste sailed under the command of Captain Benjamin Briggs—known as an honest and fair man. He, his wife, young daughter, and a crew of seven departed from New York City for Genoa, Italy, carrying a cargo of alcohol. They were never seen again.	passengers and crew win the logbook was date. Many theories have the mystery of the disa. Celeste's crew and pass of them: The crew killed Capta and escaped in the lift. The nine barrels of all the fumes would caus. Briggs ordered every.	vere missing. The last entry ed November 24, 1872. been proposed to explain ppearance of the <i>Mary</i> engers. Here are some ain Briggs and his family reboat. cohol had leaked. Afraid se an explosion, Captain one into the lifeboat. rated from the ship, and

The theory that the crew was forced by alcohol fumes to leave the ship:
The theory that the crew was snatched from the ship by a giant octopus:

LESSON 3

11 Complete the paragraph, using believable, debatable, unprovable, or questionable.

1	I recently received an e-mail message of truthfulness. Of course,
Ì	whether or not it's a good idea to even open these types of forwarded messages is
1	
	her daughter had enjoyed a delicious cookie in the café of a high-end department store in the United
	States. The cookie was so good that the woman asked for the recipe. The server replied that woman
	could purchase the recipe for "two fifty." The woman agreed and asked that the charge be added to
CAMPAGE	her credit card bill. When the woman received her bill in the mail, the charge for the cookie recipe was
	two hundred and fifty dollars—not two dollars and fifty cents. I guess a lot of people must find this
	story, because the message keeps getting forwarded. Personally, I don't buy the
Ì	story. Of course, the story is not completely All you would have to do is go to
	the store's café and ask to buy the cookie recipe — and pay in cash.
The same of	
	READING WARM-UP Have you ever heard a story you thought was questionable or a hoax? Write the story below. How believable is it? Is it provable?
	<u>en la proposición de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la companya del companya del companya de la companya del </u>

13 READING Read the article.



On the evening of Sunday, October 30, 1938, people listening to their radios in the U.S. received some terrifying news: CBS radio was reporting that explosions had been detected on the planet Mars, and that

alien spaceships had landed in New Jersey. The radio announcer reported "live" from the landing site, describing the fearsome creatures that emerged from the ships. Next, the radio reported that the Martians were apparently advancing on New York City, killing anything that came in their path. Soon after, the radio reported that Martian ships had also landed in Chicago, Illinois, and St. Louis, Missouri.

In 1938, radio was a major source of news and entertainment, with people listening to programs for information, just as people often get information from their TV's or computers today. Estimates are that possibly a million people heard the broadcast and panicked, sure that the Earth was under Martian attack. Highways became jammed with traffic as terrified people attempted to escape the areas in which the ships had landed.

In reality, the "reports" were all part of a radio adaptation of a science fiction novel by H.G. Wells titled *War of the Worlds*. The program was performed live on the radio by the Mercury Theater company, headed by actor and director Orson Welles. (Though the names are similar, the author and actor were not related.)

At the beginning of the radio broadcast, Welles announced that the program was a performance of the story, but many people had turned on their radios after the program had already started and missed that announcement. Welles and the other actors used state-of-the-art equipment for sound effects and worked hard to make their program sound like a real radio

news broadcast. They succeeded beyond what anyone had expected. Welles was even forced to go back on the air to reassure people that what they had heard was actually fiction.

Welles said later that no one had ever intended to fool the public. In fact, according to some of the actors involved, many people thought that listeners would be bored by the performance or would think it was ridiculous. They couldn't have known that people would think the broadcast was real. Welles himself was afraid that it would be a complete failure. Instead, War of the Worlds launched his career, and he went on to be a much-celebrated movie director and actor.

Now answer the questions.

- 1. What was War of the Worlds?
- 2. What was its effect on people in the U.S.?
- 3. Do you find it believable that Welles didn't intend to fool people?
- 4. Imagine you had heard the program. Do you think you could have been fooled? Why or why not?
- 5. What do you think you would have done if you had believed the broadcast?

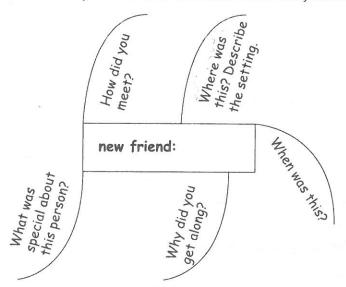


14 Look back at the article in Exercise 13. Answer the questions.

- 1. Do you think CBS radio was to blame for the panic that War of the Worlds caused? Explain.
- 2. What, if anything, do you think the broadcasting company should have done differently?
- 3. In 1938, people didn't have the Internet to fact-check what they heard on the radio. How else do you think they could have determined if the "news" they were hearing was true?

15	Describe a story that you didn't believe at first, but we that you initially believed, but which turned out to be the story? How did you find out the truth?		
			F
GRAN	MMAR BOOSTER		
A	Match the questions and answers. Write the letter or	n the line.	
	1. Did the early inhabitants here grow their own food?	a. They couldn't have been.b. It might have.	
	2. Do you think the Nazca Lines were carved by aliens?	c. They must have.	
	3. Did I write that letter? I can't remember.	d. It must have been.	
	4. I wonder if the photo of the sea monster was created on a computer.	e. He might have been.f. You must have.	
	5. Do you think the package came from Jennifer?		
	6. Do you think Steven was fooled by the story?		
В	Respond to each statement or question with a short in parentheses.	response, using the perfect modal	
	A: I wonder if there really was a person named King	g Arthur.	
	В:		(could)
	2. A: Do you think people used water to move the store. B:		(might)
	3. A: Was the newspaper story of aliens in London a h	oax?	
	В:		(had to)
	4. A: Were the monkeys moved to a different area of the B:		(must)
	5. A: Do you think the crew of the Mary Celeste was sn		()
	В:		_ (couldn't)
	6. A: Do you think Falcon Heene's father knew how up	oset Falcon would be?	

PREWRITING: MIND MAP Think about the time you made a new friend. Recall details of the meeting using the questions on the mind map. Expand each branch as necessary. Use words or sentences. Don't worry about grammar or punctuation.



WRITING MODEL

A New Friend

Last summer I made a new friend while on vacation in Italy. I was hiking in a region called Cinque Terre when I met a man named Flavio. We discovered that we both spoke English, and we began talking. We got along so well that he invited me back to his family's home for lunch. I met his mother, father, and brothers and sisters. His mother made a delicious lunch, and we ate it in their beautiful home overlooking the ocean. I spent a delightful afternoon with Flavio and his family, and by the end of the day we were friends. We still write to each other, and I plan to visit again next year.

n is a cally make	li .	
V 1888		
ng		
ELF-CHECK		
Do all my sentences express complete thoughts:	2	

10

Your Free Time

PREVIEW

	swer the questions.
1.	Where do you like to hang out with your friends?
2.	Where do you go to relax?
3.	What's your idea of excitement?
4.	What TV shows do you watch?
5.	What sports do you play?
6.	Do you attend sports events? Which ones?
7.	Do you attend cultural events? What have you been to lately?

2 WHAT ABOUT YOU? Complete the survey.

8. What are your hobbies? __

000		
		n the Internet? Check all the activities you engage in. music chat/instant messaging information searches surfing other:
	Do you think you s	spend too much time online?
	if you didn't have	Internet access, what would you spend more time doing?

3	Wr	ite the name of a person you know for each category. Provide examples.
	1.	Someone who's sociable:
	2.	A loner:
	3.	Someone who's active:
	4.	Someone who's sedentary:
	5.	Someone who's laid back:
4	An	swer the questions.
	1.	Do you ever feel like you're on call for work or something else? Explain.
	2.	Do you have a lot on your plate right now? Give examples.
	3.	Have you ever slacked off on a project or obligation? What happened?
		grand Britan and Grant Control of the House Control
	4.	Describe a time when you were a nervous wreck.
	5.	Describe a time when you gave it your all. Was it worth it?

Tips for maintaining work-life balance

- 1. Don't do work on your commute home. Use the time to unwind.
- 2. At the end of every work day, write a list of unfinished tasks and when you will complete them. Then stop thinking about them.
- 3. Exercise after work. It's a great way to reduce stress.
- 4. Don't check work e-mail once you get home.
- 5. Schedule time to do nothing. It's okay to just relax!

5 Give each person some advice. Use phrases from the box.

learn to laugh things off set aside some down time

set limits slow down take a breather take up a hobby



I've been working on this report all day without a break. I'm getting a headache.



I've been working so much lately — weekends, too. And when I'm not working, I'm attending class or studying!

1. You really should take a breather now and then.



Let's report lunch i across and f

Let's see... I have to finish this report by 12, then I have a quick lunch meeting, then I have to run across town for another meeting, and from there I hope to catch the 5:30 train.



My colleagues have started calling me at home to discuss work. I'm not sure what to do about it.

3. _____



Did you hear what Kevin said? He made fun of my tie!



I don't feel like I'm very interesting. All I do is work. Work and eat and sleep.

5. _____

6. _____

- 6 Choose the correct word or phrase to complete each sentence.
 - 1. Ella _____ have a piano lesson tomorrow.
 - a. is supposed to
- b. will be supposed to
- 2. He _____ park there.
 - a. didn't suppose to
- b. wasn't supposed to

W100

UNIT 10

3.	turn in our homework y	esterday?
	a. Weren't we supposed to	b. Aren't we supposed to
4.	Where meet the tour gr	oup?
	a. we're supposed to	b. are we supposed to
5.	Is this movie good?	
	a. supposed to be	b. supposed

7 Complete the sentences expressing expectations with <u>be supposed to</u>.

	(We / arrive at 5:00) We're supposed to arrive at 5:00	
2.	(They / not / open their gifts)	before we get there.
3.	(When / Tina / take a break)	and rest? She looks tired.
4.	(We / go hiking)	yesterday, but it rained.
5.	(Who / wash the dishes)	last night?
6.	(Loretta and Bob / come)	to the party later.
7.	(Peter / visit)	this afternoon? I'll make sure I'm here.
8.	(You / not smoke)	in here. Would you mind

LESSON 2

8 Correct the errors in these sentences.

- 1. When I was young, I was ride my bike wherever I went.
- 2. Mario would always building something when he was a kid.
- 3. We would love being outside all summer long when we were younger.
- 4. My brother used to helping our neighbors shovel snow.
- 5. In her childhood, Nadia was always play in the snow with her sister.



9 **CHALLENGE** Circle the correct words or phrases to complete the paragraph.

My sister and I had a wonderful childhood. We grew up in the country, and we made the most of it. There was a special place in the woods where we (1. would play / were always playing) every day. Lots of wildflowers grew there, and we (2. was always picking / would pick) lots of them to take home. It seemed like we (3. were always doing / used to do) something outside. We had a dog, and she (4. used to like / would like) to come with us wherever we went. She (5. used to be running / was always running) ahead of us, but as soon as we called her, she (6. would come / was always coming) right back to us. In the winter, we (7. would enjoy / used to enjoy) the outdoors just as much. We (8. would play / were always playing) in the snow for a while, but then we (9. would end up / were ending up) having a snowball fight. I have many happy memories of those times.

Your Free Time W101

0		
ON 3		
, .		
	ical tools make people's lives e	
from leisure time? Nam technologies listed.	e one positive aspect and one	negative aspect of each of the
technologies listed.		
Technology	Positive	Negative
cell phones		partially of the partial (1) of
tablets		
laptops	37 U =	
e-mail		
C-IIIali	1	
texting	dent's Book page 116 again. Th	en complete the sentence below
Read the article on Studin three different ways,	dent's Book page 116 again. Th using double comparatives. the more we use our devices	en complete the sentence below
Read the article on Studin three different ways,	using double comparatives.	en complete the sentence below
Read the article on Studin three different ways,	using double comparatives.	en complete the sentence below
Read the article on Studin three different ways,	using double comparatives.	en complete the sentence below
Read the article on Studin three different ways, According to the author,	the more we use our devices	
Read the article on Studin three different ways, According to the author, Think about your day you	the more we use our devices esterday. Answer the questions	
Read the article on Studin three different ways, According to the author, Think about your day you. 1. How many hours did	using double comparatives. the more we use our devices esterday. Answer the questions you spend working or studying?	
Read the article on Studin three different ways, According to the author, Think about your day you. 1. How many hours did	using double comparatives. the more we use our devices esterday. Answer the questions you spend working or studying?	
Read the article on Studin three different ways, According to the author, Think about your day you. How many hours did. How much free time	using double comparatives. the more we use our devices esterday. Answer the questions you spend working or studying? did you have? What did you do?	
Read the article on Studin three different ways, According to the author, Think about your day you. How many hours did. How much free time. If you work, did you you.	esterday. Answer the questions you spend working or studying? did you have? What did you do?	

... Work at Home, Play at Work.

Thanks to the Internet and other relatively new technological tools, more and more employees work after hours. They check their e-mail before they go to bed at night, take business calls while out to dinner with friends, and check their text messages at family picnics. Nowadays, if you're sick, you don't have to take a day off. Why waste a day sleeping and watching movies when, with a laptop and an Internet connection, you can work from home? It seems that the line between work and leisure has become blurry and that more technology for work has meant less time for ourselves.

However, technology has not only helped work invade people's leisure time, but it has also allowed people to engage in leisure-time activities at work. With the computer on your office desk, you can leave work virtually. You can check the score of last night's game, do a little shopping, catch up on the news, order concert tickets, plan a vacation, chat with your friends, or just browse the Web. You can appear to be working hard—plugging away at

your computer—when in reality you're reading a fashion magazine online.

According to a recent survey, more than half of the employees questioned said they spent between one and five hours a day surfing the Internet at work for personal reasons. There are even websites dedicated to keeping bored workers amused while they wait for the end of the work day. A psychotherapist who treats Internet addiction explains, "It's like having a TV at everyone's desk. People can watch whatever they want and do whatever they want."

Perhaps a more definite separation of work and home life would be better not only for employees but also for employers. It's not healthy for workers to have access to work 24/7*. And maybe if employees weren't busy working at night and on the weekends, they wouldn't have to e-mail their friends while they're at work.

* 24/7 = 24 hours a day, 7 days a week

	No	w complete each sentence with a word or phrase from the article.
	1.	If something is not clear, it's
	2.	When something unwanted interferes with your time, it your time.
	3.	If you do something on a computer, rather than in the real world, you do it
	4.	If you're working hard at something, you're at it.
	5.	If you do something all the time, you do it
15		swer the questions, using information from the article in Exercise 14. What are some ways people are able to work from home?
	2.	What are some ways people are able to engage in leisure-time activities at work?
	3.	What's the author's point of view in the article?
	4.	Do you agree with the author's point of view? Why or why not?

16 WHAT ABOUT YOU? Look at the list of technological tools below. First, circle the ones you have or use. Then indicate how difficult it would be for you to live without each.

How difficult would it be to live without	not difficult at all	somewhat difficult	extremely difficult
a cell phone	0	0	0
a tablet			
a laptop		•	0
e-mail			
the Internet			
texting			
a smart watch			

According to some estimates, 65 percent of employees go online at work for personal, not work-related purposes every day. Of employees between the ages of 18 and 33, the number goes up to 73 percent.

Of the technological tools listed	, which would be the most	difficult for you to	live without? Why?
-----------------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------	--------------------

LESSON 4

17 Place each of the activities in one of the categories below.

bungee jumping	mountain biking	surfing
extreme skiing	rock climbing	waterfall jumping
hang gliding	skydiving	white water rafting

I've already done it.	I can't wait to try it.	It could be fun.	Not a chance!
		ten, groteskilla andere	
	18	o a against a garage and a factor of the same of the s	

OUIZ	Are you a ris	k taker or a risk av	oider?	www.adventurequiz.co		
wou a. so	Which type of movie would you rather watch? a. scary b. funny Which would you rather watch? a. go on a roller coa b. see a show			ent park? better?		
you	ch genre of music rather listen to? rban music op	would What kind each pair. a. trendy b. classic	a. flash			
Pick a. to	ch do you prefer? one choice from e stand out in a cro conform	each pair. wd a. fast-paced city li b. slower pace of th		What are your shopping habits? a. impulse buying b. comparison shopping		
a. I	do you spend you find something exc catch up on work a	citing to do.	9 Which v a. karate b. quiltin			
a. th	the adjective or parill-seeking onservative	hrase that best describes a. rebellious b. obedient	you from each of a. aggressive b. cautious			
	troublemaker ell-behaved	a. self-confident b. nervous	a. energetic b. calm	a. outgoing b. shy		
How How	Count up your score. How many a's did you check? How many b's did you check? 0-5 a answers: You probably have a "small t" personality. You don't like thrills and prefer to avoid them.					
	at don't get too set in your ways. A					
to ta				ng continuum. You're probably willing in general. Sounds like you live a		
40.0	12-20 a answers: You probably have a "big T" personality. You love thrills and can't get enough of them. You're happiest living on the edge. You like to take risks and do new things. Remember: risk-taking					

them. You're happiest living on the edge. You like to take risks and do new things. Remember: risk-taking can be the key to success, but it can also get you into trouble. Make an effort to exercise some caution.

How do your quiz results compare with your answer to Exercise E on Student's Book page 119? If they differ, which do you think is more accurate? Explain.

Your Free Time W105

Complete each sentence with an adverb of manner. Form adverbs from the adjectives in the box. beautiful lucky quiet safe confident physical sad 1. Loraine spoke ______ about her plans for the future. 2. She went skydiving yesterday and landed ______, I'm happy to say. 3. There were no survivors of the plane crash, _____ 4. I fell when I was rock climbing, but ______, I wasn't hurt. 5. Luke sang ______ last night. 6. Checking your devices before bed can affect you ___ 7. Lin walked as ______ as she could, so she wouldn't wake anyone. "... it is uninteresting to do easy things. We find out about ourselves only when we take risks, when we challenge and question." - Magdalena Abakanowicz, Polish artist, born 1930 **GRAMMAR BOOSTER** Rewrite each statement, using be supposed to. 1. Everyone says windsurfing is hard to learn. ___ 2. My friends all think that movie is horrible. ____ 3. Everyone says the new CEO is a tyrant. _____ 4. They say that border collies are extremely intelligent dogs. 5. It's said that playing piano makes you better at math.

6. I've never been to Hawaii, but everyone says it's beautiful.

7. My friends all thought the book was better than the movie, but I thought the movie was better.

В	Decide how would is used in each sentence. Write the letter on the line.
	a. to express past repeated or habitual actions
	b. as the past form of the future with will
	c. to express past intentions or plans that changed
	d. for polite requests in the present or future
	e. to express a present or future result of an unreal condition
	 We would just sit and talk for hours when we were younger.
	Jan thought she would become a doctor, but she ended up being a teacher.
	3. Lauren promised she would pick me up on time.
	4. Ellie, would you please help me with my homework?
	5. If Melissa didn't work so hard, she would have more time to relax.
	6. I wouldn't go skydiving even if you paid me.
	7. My dad would read stories to us every night.
	8. Ron said he would read the book on vacation.
	9. Tania said, "Would you please hurry up?"
	10. I didn't think I would like that play, but I was wrong. It was great!
	11. You wouldn't be scared of the water if you knew how to swim.
	12. Our class would go on a trip together every year.
C	Rewrite the sentences using the adverb of manner in parentheses.
	Monet's paintings are beautiful. (incredibly)
	2. Ella answered her phone. (angrily)
	3. Our new employee always works. (hard)
	4. Bill asked Ty not to smoke. (politely)
	5. That new sports car is fast. (unbelievably)
	6. She waved when she saw her friend. (happily)
	7. She walked away. (slowly)
	8. David remembered that he needed to call his sister. (suddenly)
D	Write your own sentences, using the adverbs in parentheses.
	1. (well)
	2. (poorly)
	3. (suddenly)
	4. (sadly)
	5. (slowly)

A	"Work at Home, Play at Work" on page 103. Reread the article and underline sentences that you agree or disagree with. Then write notes on the T-chart. You can quote the author or
	on the T-chart. You can quote the author or paraphrase. See the model on the right.

agree	disagree	
I agree that technology has allowed people to engage in leisure time activities at work. Many people use the Internet at work for personal reasons.	I don't think working from home is a bad thing. It is good for employees to have a little flexibility.	
The writer mentions "a definite separation of work and home life." I agree that this is missing in today's world.	mi E	

agree	disagree
	Caramatan Book &
	S. Taela udt, "Wrold you phase n

		para la daggo entipera, egentatas biti etawak
		elite agait ti iyak xa shu (garifiki a x Jaacit* 1
		The constitution of the second
		The specifical agreement with the
		The state of the s
		parenger of a control of the exemple
		101 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 17 20
		- Series No. 1
	_	
0		
MANUAL VARIANCE AND		

W108 UNIT 10

Did I use quotation marks when citing the writer's own words?

☐ Did I paraphrase the writer's words when I didn't use direct speech?

FULLY REVISED

THIRD EDITION

SUMMIT B





Summit develops confident English speakers able to navigate the social and professional situations they will encounter in their lives. It delivers immediate, demonstrable results through its goals- and achievement-based pedagogy and continual recycling of language.

Summit offers more ready-to-use teacher resources than any course available today.

Key features of the new edition

- All new and updated content
- · Greatly increased grammar, reading, listening, and writing practice, plus extra digital exercises
- · Conversation Activator videos to build communicative competence
- · Discussion Activator videos to increase quality and quantity of expression
- A Test-Taking Skills Booster to help students succeed on standardized tests

موسسه زبان دهخدا

COMPLETE AND FLEXIBLE

- MyEnglishLab is an online learning platform that offers personalized practice in all four skills, with feedback on errors and access to Grammar Coach videos.
- ActiveTeach is a powerful multimedia teaching resource that includes a digital version of the Student's Book with interactive whiteboard tools, complete lesson plans, assessment tools, and access to audio, video, and interactive exercises, plus
- Listen to the Classroom Audio Program anytime, anywhere: download the mp3 files from www.english.com/summit3e or get the Summit Go app, which provides speed control, navigation, and audio transcripts.

hundreds of printable extension activities.



- Student's Book windehkhodaedu.com MyEnglishLab
- Workbook
- Teacher's Edition and Lesson Planner
- Full-Course Placement Tests printable and online
- Assessment online in MyEnglishLab and printable from ActiveTeach
- Classroom Audio Program (CDs)

Summit 1 and **Summit 2** are designed to follow the four-level Top Notch course. Top Notch takes students from CEF A1 to B1+ (20-59 on the Global Scale of English).





www.pearsonelt.com/summit3e

